# The OpenACC® Application Programming Interface

**Draft Specification - Technical Report 24-1** 

OpenACC Technical Committee

November 2024

- 6 Complying with all applicable copyright laws is the responsibility of the user. Without limiting the rights under copyright,
- 7 no part of this document may be reproduced, stored in, or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form
- 8 or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), or for any purpose, without the express
- 9 written permission of the authors.
- 10 © 2011-2024 OpenACC-Standard.org. All rights reserved.

# **Contents**

12	1.	Intro	oduction 9
13		1.1.	Scope
14		1.2.	Execution Model
15		1.3.	Memory Model
16		1.4.	Language Interoperability
17		1.5.	Runtime Errors
18		1.6.	Conventions used in this document
19		1.7.	Organization of this document
20		1.8.	References
21		1.9.	Changes from Version 1.0 to 2.0
22		1.10.	Corrections in the August 2013 document
23			Changes from Version 2.0 to 2.5
24			Changes from Version 2.5 to 2.6
25			Changes from Version 2.6 to 2.7
26			Changes from Version 2.7 to 3.0
27			Changes from Version 3.0 to 3.1
28			Changes from Version 3.1 to 3.2
29			Changes from Version 3.2 to 3.3
30			Changes from Version 3.3 to TR 24-1
31			Topics Deferred For a Future Revision
32	2.	Dire	ctives 29
33		2.1.	Directive Format
34		2.2.	Conditional Compilation
35		2.3.	Internal Control Variables
36			2.3.1. Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values
37		2.4.	Device-Specific Clauses
38		2.5.	Compute Constructs
39			2.5.1. Parallel Construct
40			2.5.2. Serial Construct
41			2.5.3. Kernels Construct
42			2.5.4. Compute Construct Restrictions
43			2.5.5. Compute Construct Errors
44			2.5.6. if clause
45			2.5.7. self clause
46			2.5.8. async clause
47			2.5.9. wait clause
48			2.5.10. num_gangs clause
49			2.5.11. num_workers clause
50			2.5.12. vector_length clause
51			2.5.13. private clause
52			2.5.14. firstprivate clause
53			2.5.15. reduction clause
54			2.5.16. default clause

55	2.6.	Data Er	nvironment
56		2.6.1.	Variables with Predetermined Data Attributes
57		2.6.2.	Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes
58		2.6.3.	Data Regions and Data Lifetimes
59		2.6.4.	Data Structures with Pointers
60		2.6.5.	Data Construct
61		2.6.6.	Enter Data and Exit Data Directives
62		2.6.7.	Reference Counters
63		2.6.8.	Attachment Counter
64	2.7.	Data Cl	
65		2.7.1.	Data Specification in Data Clauses
66		2.7.2.	Data Clause Actions
67		2.7.3.	Data Clause Errors
68		2.7.4.	Data Clause Modifiers
69		2.7.5.	deviceptr clause
70		2.7.6.	present clause
71		2.7.7.	copy clause
72		2.7.8.	copyin clause
73		2.7.9.	copyout clause
74			create clause
7 <del>4</del> 75			no_create clause
75 76			delete clause
76 77			attach clause
78			detach clause
76 79	2.8.		ata Construct
	2.0.	2.8.1.	use_device clause
80		2.8.2.	if clause
81		2.8.3.	if_present clause
82	2.9.		onstruct
83	۷.۶.	2.9.1.	collapse clause
84		2.9.1.	gang clause
85		2.9.2.	6. 6
86		2.9.3.	
87		2.7	
88		2.9.5.	1
89		2.9.6.	ı
90		2.9.7.	
91		2.9.8.	tile clause
92		2.9.9.	device_type clause
93			private clause
94	2.10		reduction clause
95			Directive
96			ned Constructs
97			Construct
98	2.13.		Directive
99			device_resident clause
00			create clause
01		2.13.3.	link clause

102		2.14.	Execut	able Directives	81
103			2.14.1.	Init Directive	81
104			2.14.2.	Shutdown Directive	82
105			2.14.3.	Set Directive	84
106			2.14.4.	Update Directive	85
107			2.14.5.	Wait Directive	87
108			2.14.6.	Enter Data Directive	87
109			2.14.7.	Exit Data Directive	88
110		2.15.	Proced	ure Calls in Compute Regions	88
111				Routine Directive	88
112				Global Data Access	95
113		2.16.		hronous Behavior	95
114			-	async clause	96
115				wait clause	97
116				Wait Directive	97
117		2 17		a Specific Behavior	98
118		2.17.		Optional Arguments	98
119				Do Concurrent Construct	99
119			2.17.2.	Do Concurrent Construct	,,
120	3.	Run	time Li	ibrary	101
121				ne Library Definitions	101
122		3.2.		ne Library Routines	102
123		·	3.2.1.	acc_get_num_devices	102
124			3.2.2.	acc_set_device_type	102
125			3.2.3.	acc_get_device_type	103
126			3.2.4.	acc_set_device_num	103
127			3.2.5.	acc_get_device_num	104
128			3.2.6.	acc_get_property	105
			3.2.7.	acc_init	105
129			3.2.7.	acc_shutdown	106
130			3.2.9.	acc_async_test	100
131				acc_wait	107
132					
133				acc_wait_async	
134				·	
135				acc_get_default_async	111
136				acc_set_default_async	112
137				acc_on_device	112
138				acc_malloc	113
139				acc_free	113
140				acc_copyin and acc_create	114
141				acc_copyout and acc_delete	116
142				acc_update_device and acc_update_self	118
143				acc_map_data	119
144				acc_unmap_data	120
145				acc_deviceptr	121
146				acc_hostptr	121
147			3.2.25.	acc_is_present	122
148			3.2.26.	acc memcny to device	122

149			3.2.27. acc_memcpy_from_device	123
150			3.2.28. acc_memcpy_device	
151			3.2.29. acc_attach and acc_detach	126
152			3.2.30. acc_memcpy_d2d	127
153	4.	Envi	ironment Variables	131
154		4.1.	ACC_DEVICE_TYPE	131
155		4.2.	ACC_DEVICE_NUM	131
156		4.3.	ACC_PROFLIB	131
157	5.	Prof	iling and Error Callback Interface	133
158		5.1.	Events	133
159			5.1.1. Runtime Initialization and Shutdown	134
160			5.1.2. Device Initialization and Shutdown	134
161			5.1.3. Enter Data and Exit Data	135
162			5.1.4. Data Allocation	135
163			5.1.5. Data Construct	136
164			5.1.6. Update Directive	136
165			1	136
166			•	137
167			1	137
168				137
169				138
170		5.2.		138
171		J.2.	8	139
172				140
172			8	145
		5.3.		146
174		5.5.	·	147
175				148
176			; ; ; ; ;	148
177			$\mathcal{F}$	148 149
178			$\epsilon$	
179		<b>~</b> 1		150
180		5.4.	6 6	150
181			e e	150
182				152
183		5.5.	1	153
184			•	153
185				154
186			5.5.3. Multiple Host Threads	155
	c	Ola -		4 ==
187	ο.	GIOS	ssary	157
188	Α.	Rec	ommendations for Implementers	163
189			•	163
190			e	163
191			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	163
192			č	164

201	Index	-	169
200		A.3.4. Routine Directive with a Name	167
199		A.3.3. Automatic Data Attributes	
198		A.3.2. Nonconforming Applications and Implementations	167
197		A.3.1. C Pointer in Present clause	166
196	A.3.	Recommended Options and Diagnostics	166
195		A.2.2. OpenCL Target Platform	165
194		A.2.1. NVIDIA CUDA Platform	164
193	A.2.	API Routines for Target Platforms	164

# 1. Introduction

This document describes the compiler directives, library routines, and environment variables that collectively define the OpenACC<sup>TM</sup> Application Programming Interface (OpenACC API) for writing parallel programs in C, C++, and Fortran that run identified regions in parallel on multicore CPUs or attached accelerators. The method described provides a model for parallel programming that is portable across operating systems and various types of multicore CPUs and accelerators. The directives extend the ISO/ANSI standard C, C++, and Fortran base languages in a way that allows a programmer to migrate applications incrementally to parallel multicore and accelerator targets using standards-based C, C++, or Fortran.

The directives and programming model defined in this document allow programmers to create applications capable of using accelerators without the need to explicitly manage data or program transfers between a host and accelerator or to initiate accelerator startup and shutdown. Rather, these details are implicit in the programming model and are managed by the OpenACC API-enabled compilers and runtime environments. The programming model allows the programmer to augment information available to the compilers, including specification of data local to an accelerator, guidance on mapping of loops for parallel execution, and similar performance-related details.

## 1.1 Scope

This OpenACC API document covers only user-directed parallel and accelerator programming, where the user specifies the regions of a program to be targeted for parallel execution. The remainder of the program will be executed sequentially on the host. This document does not describe features or limitations of the host programming environment as a whole; it is limited to specification of loops and regions of code to be executed in parallel on a multicore CPU or an accelerator.

This document does not describe automatic detection of parallel regions or automatic offloading of regions of code to an accelerator by a compiler or other tool. This document does not describe splitting loops or code regions across multiple accelerators attached to a single host. While future compilers may allow for automatic parallelization or automatic offloading, or parallelizing across multiple accelerators of the same type, or across multiple accelerators of different types, these possibilities are not addressed in this document.

#### 1.2 Execution Model

The execution model targeted by OpenACC API-enabled implementations is host-directed execution with an attached parallel accelerator, such as a GPU, or a multicore host with a host thread that initiates parallel execution on the multiple cores, thus treating the multicore CPU itself as a device. Much of a user application executes on a host thread. Compute intensive regions are offloaded to an accelerator or executed on the multiple host cores under control of a host thread. A device, either an attached accelerator or the multicore CPU, executes *parallel regions*, which typically contain work-sharing loops, *kernels regions*, which typically contain one or more loops that may be executed as kernels, or *serial regions*, which are blocks of sequential code. Even in accelerator-targeted regions, the host thread may orchestrate the execution by allocating memory on the accelerator device, initiating data transfer, sending the code to the accelerator, passing arguments to the compute region, queuing the accelerator code, waiting for completion, transferring results back to the host,

and deallocating memory. In most cases, the host can queue a sequence of operations to be executed on a device, one after the other.

Most current accelerators and many multicore CPUs support two or three levels of parallelism. Most accelerators and multicore CPUs support coarse-grain parallelism, which is fully parallel exe-cution across execution units. There may be limited support for synchronization across coarse-grain parallel operations. Many accelerators and some CPUs also support fine-grain parallelism, often implemented as multiple threads of execution within a single execution unit, which are typically rapidly switched on the execution unit to tolerate long latency memory operations. Finally, most accelerators and CPUs also support SIMD or vector operations within each execution unit. The execution model exposes these multiple levels of parallelism on a device and the programmer is required to understand the difference between, for example, a fully parallel loop and a loop that is vectorizable but requires synchronization between statements. A fully parallel loop can be pro-grammed for coarse-grain parallel execution. Loops with dependences must either be split to allow coarse-grain parallel execution, or be programmed to execute on a single execution unit using fine-grain parallelism, vector parallelism, or sequentially. 

OpenACC exposes these three *levels of parallelism* via *gang*, *worker*, and *vector* parallelism. Gang parallelism is coarse-grain. A number of gangs will be launched on the accelerator. The gangs are organized in a one-, two-, or three-dimensional grid, where dimension one corresponds to the inner level of gang parallelism; the default is to only use dimension one. Worker parallelism is fine-grain. Each gang will have one or more workers. Vector parallelism is for SIMD or vector operations within a worker. In this way, OpenACC provides six levels of parallelism, which are arranged from highest to lowest as follows: gang dimension three, gang dimension two, gang dimension one, worker, vector, and sequential, which corresponds to no parallelism.

When executing a compute region on a device, one or more gangs are launched, each with one or more workers, where each worker may have vector execution capability with one or more vector lanes. The gangs start executing in *gang-redundant* mode (GR mode), meaning one vector lane of one worker in each gang executes the same code, redundantly. Each gang dimension is associated with a *gang-redundant* mode dimension, denoted GR1, GR2, and GR3. When the program reaches a loop or loop nest marked for gang-level work-sharing at some dimension, the program starts to execute in *gang-partitioned* mode for that dimension, denoted GP1, GP2, or GP3 mode, where the iterations of the loop or loops are partitioned across the gangs in that dimension for truly parallel execution, but still with only one worker per gang and one vector lane per worker active. The program may be simultaneously in different gang modes for different dimensions. For instance, after entering a loop partitioned for gang-level work-sharing at dimension 3, the program will be in GP3, GR2, GR1 mode.

When only one worker is active, in any gang-level execution mode, the program is in *worker-single* mode (WS mode). When only one vector lane is active, the program is in *vector-single* mode (VS mode). If a gang reaches a loop or loop nest marked for worker-level work-sharing, the gang transitions to *worker-partitioned* mode (WP mode), which activates all the workers of the gang. The iterations of the loop or loops are partitioned across the workers of this gang. If the same loop is marked for both gang-partitioning in dimension *d* and worker-partitioning, then the iterations of the loop are spread across all the workers of all the gangs of dimension *d*. If a worker reaches a loop or loop nest marked for vector-level work-sharing, the worker will transition to *vector-partitioned* mode (VP mode). Similar to WP mode, the transition to VP mode activates all the vector lanes of the worker. The iterations of the loop or loops will be partitioned across the vector lanes using vector or SIMD operations. Again, a single loop may be marked for one, two, or all three of gang, worker,

and vector parallelism, and the iterations of that loop will be spread across the gangs, workers, and vector lanes as appropriate.

The program starts executing with a single initial host thread, identified by a program counter and its stack. The initial host thread may spawn additional host threads, using OpenACC or another mechanism, such as with the OpenMP API. On a device, a single vector lane of a single worker of a single gang is called a device thread. When executing on an accelerator, a parallel execution context is created on the accelerator and may contain many such threads.

Attempting to implement barrier synchronization, critical sections, or locks across any of gang, worker, or vector parallelism might result in deadlock or non-portable code. The execution model allows for an implementation that executes some gangs to completion before starting to execute other gangs. This means that trying to implement synchronization between gangs is likely to fail. In particular, a barrier across gangs cannot be implemented in a portable fashion, since all gangs may not ever be active at the same time. Similarly, the execution model allows for an implementation that executes some workers within a gang or vector lanes within a worker to completion before starting other workers or vector lanes, or for some workers or vector lanes to be suspended until other workers or vector lanes complete. This means that trying to implement synchronization across workers or vector lanes is likely to fail. In particular, implementing a barrier or critical section across workers or vector lanes using atomic operations and a busy-wait loop may never succeed, since the scheduler may suspend the worker or vector lane that owns the lock, and the worker or vector lane waiting on the lock can never complete.

Some devices, such as a multicore CPU, may also create and launch additional compute regions, allowing for nested parallelism. In that case, the OpenACC directives may be executed by a host thread or a device thread. This specification uses the term *local thread* or *local memory* to mean the thread that executes the directive, or the memory associated with that thread, whether that thread executes on the host or on the accelerator. The specification uses the term *local device* to mean the device on which the *local thread* is executing.

Most accelerators can operate asynchronously with respect to the host thread. Such devices have one or more activity queues. The host thread will enqueue operations onto the device activity queues, such as data transfers and procedure execution. After enqueuing the operation, the host thread can continue execution while the device operates independently and asynchronously. The host thread may query the device activity queue(s) and wait for all the operations in a queue to complete. Operations on a single device activity queue will complete before starting the next operation on the same queue; operations on different activity queues may be active simultaneously and may complete in any order.

# 1.3 Memory Model

295

296

297

298

299

301

302

303

304

305

307

322

The most significant difference between a host-only program and a host+accelerator program is that the memory on an accelerator may be discrete from host memory. This is the case with most current GPUs, for example. In this case, the host thread may not be able to read or write device memory directly because it is not mapped into the host thread's virtual memory space. All data movement between host memory and accelerator memory must be performed by the host thread through system calls that explicitly move data between the separate memories, typically using direct memory access (DMA) transfers. Similarly, the accelerator may not be able to read or write host memory; though this is supported by some accelerators, it may incur significant performance penalty.

The concept of discrete host and accelerator memories is very apparent in low-level accelerator

programming languages such as CUDA or OpenCL, in which data movement between the memories can dominate user code. In the OpenACC model, data movement between the memories can be implicit and managed by the compiler, based on directives from the programmer. However, the programmer must be aware of the potentially discrete memories for many reasons, including but not limited to:

- Memory bandwidth between host memory and accelerator memory determines the level of compute intensity required to effectively accelerate a given region of code.
- Discrete accelerator memory is usually significantly smaller than the host memory, possibly prohibiting the offloading of regions of code that operate on very large amounts of data.
- Data in host memory may only be accessible on the host; data in accelerator memory may
  only be accessible on that accelerator. Explicitly transferring pointer values between host and
  accelerator memory is not advised. Dereferencing pointers to host memory on an accelerator
  or dereferencing pointers to accelerator memory on the host is likely to result in a runtime
  error or incorrect results on such targets.

OpenACC exposes the discrete memories through the use of a device data environment. Device data has an explicit lifetime, from when it is allocated or created until it is deleted. If a device shares memory with the local thread, its device data environment will be shared with the local thread. In that case, the implementation need not create new copies of the data for the device and no data movement need be done. If a device has a discrete memory and shares no memory with the local thread, the implementation will allocate space in device memory and copy data between the local memory and device memory, as appropriate. The local thread may share some memory with a device and also have some memory that is not shared with that device. In that case, data in shared memory may be accessed by both the local thread and the device. Data not in shared memory will be copied to device memory as necessary.

Some accelerators implement a weak memory model. In particular, they do not support memory coherence between operations executed by different threads; even on the same execution unit, memory coherence is only guaranteed when the memory operations are separated by an explicit memory fence. Otherwise, if one thread updates a memory location and another reads the same location, or two threads store a value to the same location, the hardware may not guarantee the same result for each execution. While a compiler can detect some potential errors of this nature, it is nonetheless possible to write a compute region that produces inconsistent numerical results.

Similarly, some accelerators implement a weak memory model for memory shared between the host and the accelerator, or memory shared between multiple accelerators. Programmers need to be very careful that the program uses appropriate synchronization to ensure that an assignment or modification by a thread on any device to data in shared memory is complete and available before that data is used by another thread on the same or another device.

Some current accelerators have a software-managed cache, some have hardware managed caches, and most have hardware caches that can be used only in certain situations and are limited to readonly data. In low-level programming models such as CUDA or OpenCL languages, it is up to the
programmer to manage these caches. In the OpenACC model, these caches are managed by the
compiler with hints from the programmer in the form of directives.

# 1.4 Language Interoperability

The specification supports programs written using OpenACC in two or more of Fortran, C, and C++ languages. The parts of the program in any one base language will interoperate with the parts written in the other base languages as described here. In particular:

- Data made present in one base language on a device will be seen as present by any base language.
- A region that starts and ends in a procedure written in one base language may directly or indirectly call procedures written in any base language. The execution of those procedures are part of the region.

#### 1.5 Runtime Errors

377

378

379

380

381

382

400

404

406

408

Common runtime errors are noted in this document. When one of these runtime errors is issued, one or more error callback routines are called by the program. Error conditions are noted throughout Chapter 2 Directives and Chapter 3 Runtime Library along with the error code that gets set for the error callback.

A list of error codes appears in Section 5.2.2. Since device actions may occur asynchronously, some errors may occur asynchronously as well. In such cases, the error callback routines may not be called immediately when the error occurs, but at some point later when the error is detected during program execution. In situations when more than one error may occur or has occurred, any one of the errors may be issued and different implementations may issue different errors. An acc\_error\_system error may be issued at any time if the current device becomes unavailable due to underlying system issues.

The default error callback routine may print an error message and halt program execution. The application can register one or more additional error callback routines, to allow a failing application to release resources or to cleanly shut down a large parallel runtime with many threads and processes.

See Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface. The error callback mechanism is not intended for error recovery. There is no support for restarting or retrying an OpenACC program, construct, or API routine after an error condition has been detected and an error callback routine has been called.

#### 1.6 Conventions used in this document

Some terms are used in this specification that conflict with their usage as defined in the base languages. When there is potential confusion, the term will appear in the Glossary.

403 Keywords and punctuation that are part of the actual specification will appear in typewriter font:

#### #pragma acc

Italic font is used where a keyword or other name must be used:

#pragma acc directive-name

For C and C++, new-line means the newline character at the end of a line:

#pragma acc directive-name new-line

Optional syntax is enclosed in square brackets; an option that may be repeated more than once is followed by ellipses:

#pragma acc directive-name [clause [[, ] clause]...] new-line

In this spec, a var (in italics) is one of the following:

- a variable name (a scalar, array, or composite variable name);
- a subarray specification with subscript ranges;
- an array element;

411

413

416

417

426

433

440

- a member of a composite variable;
- a common block name between slashes.

Not all options are allowed in all clauses; the allowable options are clarified for each use of the term var. Unnamed common blocks (blank commons) are not permitted and common blocks of the same name must be of the same size in all scoping units as required by the Fortran standard.

To simplify the specification and convey appropriate constraint information, a *pqr-list* is a commaseparated list of one or more *pqr* items. For example, an *int-expr-list* is a comma-separated list of one or more integer expressions, and a *var-list* is a comma-separated list of one or more *vars*.

Elements of such a list must not be empty and must not be followed by a trailing comma. The one exception is *clause-list*, which is a list of one or more clauses optionally separated by commas.

#pragma acc directive-name [clause-list] new-line

For C/C++, unless otherwise specified, each expression inside of the OpenACC clauses and directive arguments must be a valid *assignment-expression*. This avoids ambiguity between the comma operator and comma-separated list items.

In this spec, a *do loop* (in italics) is the **do** construct as defined by the Fortran standard. The *do-stmt* of the **do** construct must conform to one of the following forms:

```
do [label] do-var = lb, ub [, incr]
```

do concurrent [label] concurrent-header [concurrent-locality]

The *do-var* is a variable name and the *lb*, *ub*, *incr* are scalar integer expressions. A **do concurrent** is treated as if defining a loop for each index in the *concurrent-header*.

An italicized *true* is used for a condition that evaluates to nonzero in C or C++, or .true. in Fortran. An italicized *false* is used for a condition that evaluates to zero in C or C++, or .false.

438 in Fortran.

Further details of OpenACC directive syntax are presented in Section 2.1.

# 1.7 Organization of this document

The rest of this document is organized as follows:

Chapter 2 Directives, describes the C, C++, and Fortran directives used to delineate accelerator regions and augment information available to the compiler for scheduling of loops and classification of data.

Chapter 3 Runtime Library, defines user-callable functions and library routines to query the accelerator features and control behavior of accelerator-enabled programs at runtime.

- Chapter 4 Environment Variables, defines user-settable environment variables used to control be-
- havior of accelerator-enabled programs at runtime.
- Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface, describes the OpenACC interface for tools that
- can be used for profile and trace data collection.
- Chapter 6 Glossary, defines common terms used in this document.
- 452 Appendix A Recommendations for Implementers, gives advice to implementers to support more
- portability across implementations and interoperability with other accelerator APIs.

#### 454 1.8 References

- Each language version inherits the limitations that remain in previous versions of the language in this list.
- American National Standard Programming Language C, ANSI X3.159-1989 (ANSI C).
- ISO/IEC 9899:1999, Information Technology Programming Languages C, (C99).
  - ISO/IEC 9899:2011, Information Technology Programming Languages C, (C11).
- The use of the following C11 features may result in unspecified behavior.
- Threads

- Thread-local storage
- Parallel memory model
- Atomic
- ISO/IEC 9899:2018, Information Technology Programming Languages C, (C18).
- The use of the following C18 features may result in unspecified behavior.
- Thread related features
- ISO/IEC 14882:1998, *Information Technology Programming Languages C++*.
- ISO/IEC 14882:2011, Information Technology Programming Languages C++, (C++11).
- The use of the following C++11 features may result in unspecified behavior.
- Extern templates
- copy and rethrow exceptions
- memory model
- atomics
- move semantics
- std::thread
- thread-local storage
- ISO/IEC 14882:2014, Information Technology Programming Languages C++, (C++14).
- ISO/IEC 14882:2017, Information Technology Programming Languages C++, (C++17).

- ISO/IEC 1539-1:2004, Information Technology Programming Languages Fortran Part 1: Base Language, (Fortran 2003).
- ISO/IEC 1539-1:2010, Information Technology Programming Languages Fortran Part 1: Base Language, (Fortran 2008).
- The use of the following Fortran 2008 features may result in unspecified behavior.
- Coarrays

487

488

489

490

491

492

493

494

495

496

497

503

504

505

506

509

510

513

- Simply contiguous arrays rank remapping to rank>1 target
- Allocatable components of recursive type
  - Polymorphic assignment
- ISO/IEC 1539-1:2018, Information Technology Programming Languages Fortran Part 1: Base Language, (Fortran 2018).
- The use of the following Fortran 2018 features may result in unspecified behavior.
  - Interoperability with C
    - \* C functions declared in ISO Fortran binding.h
    - \* Assumed rank
  - All additional parallel/coarray features
  - OpenMP Application Program Interface, version 5.0, November 2018
- NVIDIA CUDA™ C Programming Guide, version 11.1.1, October 2020
- The OpenCL Specification, version 2.2, Khronos OpenCL Working Group, July 2019
- *INCITS INCLUSIVE TERMINOLOGY GUIDELINES*, version 2021.06.07, InterNational Committee for Information Technology Standards, June 2021
- Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels, RFC 2119, IETF Network Working Group, March 1997

# 1.9 Changes from Version 1.0 to 2.0

- \_OPENACC value updated to 201306
- default (none) clause on parallel and kernels directives
- the implicit data attribute for scalars in **parallel** constructs has changed
- the implicit data attribute for scalars in loops with **loop** directives with the independent attribute has been clarified
  - acc\_async\_sync and acc\_async\_noval values for the async clause
  - Clarified the behavior of the reduction clause on a gang loop
- Clarified allowable loop nesting (**gang** may not appear inside **worker**, which may not appear within **vector**)
  - wait clause on parallel, kernels and update directives

- **async** clause on the **wait** directive
  - enter data and exit data directives
- Fortran *common block* names may now appear in many data clauses
- link clause for the declare directive
- the behavior of the **declare** directive for global data
- the behavior of a data clause with a C or C++ pointer variable has been clarified
- predefined data attributes

- support for multidimensional dynamic C/C++ arrays
- tile and auto loop clauses
- update self introduced as a preferred synonym for update host
- routine directive and support for separate compilation
- **device\_type** clause and support for multiple device types
  - nested parallelism using parallel or kernels region containing another parallel or kernels region
- atomic constructs
- new concepts: gang-redundant, gang-partitioned; worker-single, worker-partitioned; vector-single, vector-partitioned; thread
- new API routines:
- acc\_wait, acc\_wait\_all instead of acc\_async\_wait and acc\_async\_wait\_all
- acc\_wait\_async
- acc\_copyin, acc\_present\_or\_copyin
- acc\_create, acc\_present\_or\_create
- acc\_copyout, acc\_delete
- acc\_map\_data, acc\_unmap\_data
- acc\_deviceptr, acc\_hostptr
- acc\_is\_present
- acc\_memcpy\_to\_device, acc\_memcpy\_from\_device
- 541 acc\_update\_device, acc\_update\_self
- defined behavior with multiple host threads, such as with OpenMP
- recommendations for specific implementations
- clarified that no arguments are allowed on the **vector** clause in a parallel region

## 1.10 Corrections in the August 2013 document

- corrected the **atomic capture** syntax for C/C++
- fixed the name of the acc\_wait and acc\_wait\_all procedures
  - fixed description of the acc hostptr procedure

## 549 1.11 Changes from Version 2.0 to 2.5

547

548

550

551

552

553

554

555

556

557

558

559

560

561

562

564

565

566

567

568

571

572

573

574

575

576

577

578

- The **\_OPENACC** value was updated to **201510**; see Section 2.2 Conditional Compilation.
- The num\_gangs, num\_workers, and vector\_length clauses are now allowed on the kernels construct; see Section 2.5.3 Kernels Construct.
- Reduction on C++ class members, array elements, and struct elements are explicitly disallowed; see Section 2.5.15 reduction clause.
- Reference counting is now used to manage the correspondence and lifetime of device data; see Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.
- The behavior of the exit data directive has changed to decrement the dynamic reference counter. A new optional finalize clause was added to set the dynamic reference counter to zero. See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives.
- The copy, copyin, copyout, and create data clauses were changed to behave like present\_or\_copy, etc. The present\_or\_copy, pcopy, present\_or\_copyin, pcopyin, present\_or\_copyout, pcopyout, present\_or\_create, and pcreate data clauses are no longer needed, though will be accepted for compatibility; see Section 2.7 Data Clauses.
- Reductions on orphaned gang loops are explicitly disallowed; see Section 2.9 Loop Construct.
- The description of the **loop auto** clause has changed; see Section 2.9.7 auto clause.
- Text was added to the **private** clause on a **loop** construct to clarify that a copy is made for each gang or worker or vector lane, not each thread; see Section 2.9.10 private clause.
- The description of the **reduction** clause on a **loop** construct was corrected; see Section 2.9.11 reduction clause.
  - A restriction was added to the **cache** clause that all references to that variable must lie within the region being cached; see Section 2.10 Cache Directive.
  - Text was added to the private and reduction clauses on a combined construct to clarify
    that they act like private and reduction on the loop, not private and reduction
    on the parallel or reduction on the kernels; see Section 2.11 Combined Constructs.
  - The declare create directive with a Fortran allocatable has new behavior; see Section 2.13.2 create clause.
  - New init, shutdown, set directives were added; see Section 2.14.1 Init Directive, 2.14.2 Shutdown Directive, and 2.14.3 Set Directive.
- A new **if\_present** clause was added to the **update** directive, which changes the behavior when data is not present from a runtime error to a no-op; see Section 2.14.4 Update Directive.

585

586

587

588

589

590

591

592

593

594 595

596

597

598

599

600

601

602

605

606

607

- The **routine bind** clause definition changed; see Section 2.15.1 Routine Directive.
- An acc routine without gang/worker/vector/seq is now defined as an error; see Section 2.15.1 Routine Directive.
  - A new default (present) clause was added for compute constructs; see Section 2.5.16 default clause.
    - The Fortran header file **openacc\_lib.h** is no longer supported; see Section 3.1 Runtime Library Definitions.
      - New API routines were added to get and set the default async queue value; see Section 3.2.13 acc\_get\_default\_async and 3.2.14 acc\_set\_default\_async.
  - The acc\_copyin, acc\_create, acc\_copyout, and acc\_delete API routines were changed to behave like acc\_present\_or\_copyin, etc. The acc\_present\_or\_names are no longer needed, though will be supported for compatibility. See Sections 3.2.18 and following.
    - Asynchronous versions of the data API routines were added; see Sections 3.2.18 and following.
    - A new API routine added, **acc\_memcpy\_device**, to copy from one device address to another device address; see Section 3.2.26 acc\_memcpy\_to\_device.
  - A new OpenACC interface for profile and trace tools was added; see Chapter 5 Profiling and Error Callback Interface.

## 1.12 Changes from Version 2.5 to 2.6

- The **\_OPENACC** value was updated to **201711**.
- A new **serial** compute construct was added. See Section 2.5.2 Serial Construct.
- A new runtime API query routine was added. **acc\_get\_property** may be called from the host and returns properties about any device. See Section 3.2.6.
  - The text has clarified that if a variable is in a reduction which spans two or more nested loops, each **loop** directive on any of those loops must have a **reduction** clause that contains the variable; see Section 2.9.11 reduction clause.
- An optional if or if\_present clause is now allowed on the host\_data construct. See Section 2.8 Host\_Data Construct.
- A new **no\_create** data clause is now allowed on compute and **data** constructs. See Section 2.7.11 no\_create clause.
  - The behavior of Fortran optional arguments in data clauses and in routine calls has been specified; see Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments.
- The descriptions of some of the Fortran versions of the runtime library routines were simplified; see Section 3.2 Runtime Library Routines.
- To allow for manual deep copy of data structures with pointers, new *attach* and *detach* behavior was added to the data clauses, new **attach** and **detach** clauses were added, and matching **acc\_attach** and **acc\_detach** runtime API routines were added; see Sections 2.6.4, 2.7.13-2.7.14 and 3.2.29.

621

622

623

625

627

628

629

630

631

632

633

634

635

637

638

639

640

641

642

643

645

646

650

651

652

653

655

656

 The Intel Coprocessor Offload Interface target and API routine sections were removed from the Section A Recommendations for Implementers, since Intel no longer produces this product

## 1.13 Changes from Version 2.6 to 2.7

- The \_OPENACC value was updated to 201811.
  - The specification allows for hosts that share some memory with the device but not all memory. The wording in the text now discusses whether local thread data is in shared memory (memory shared between the local thread and the device) or discrete memory (local thread memory that is not shared with the device), instead of shared-memory devices and non-shared memory devices. See Sections 1.3 Memory Model and 2.6 Data Environment.
  - The text was clarified to allow an implementation that treats a multicore CPU as a device, either an additional device or the only device.
  - The **readonly** modifier was added to the **copyin** data clause and **cache** directive. See Sections 2.7.8 and 2.10.
  - The term *local device* was defined; see Section 1.2 Execution Model and the Glossary.
  - The term *var* is used more consistently throughout the specification to mean a variable name, array name, subarray specification, array element, composite variable member, or Fortran common block name between slashes. Some uses of *var* allow only a subset of these options, and those limitations are given in those cases.
  - The **self** clause was added to the compute constructs; see Section 2.5.7 self clause.
  - The appearance of a **reduction** clause on a compute construct implies a **copy** clause for each reduction variable; see Sections 2.5.15 reduction clause and 2.11 Combined Constructs.
- The **default (none)** and **default (present)** clauses were added to the **data** construct; see Section 2.6.5 Data Construct.
  - Data is defined to be *present* based on the values of the structured and dynamic reference counters; see Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters and the Glossary.
    - The interaction of the acc\_map\_data and acc\_unmap\_data runtime API calls on the present counters is defined; see Section 2.7.2, 3.2.21, and 3.2.22.
- A restriction clarifying that a host\_data construct must have at least one use\_device clause was added.
  - Arrays, subarrays and composite variables are now allowed in **reduction** clauses; see Sections 2.9.11 reduction clause and 2.5.15 reduction clause.
  - Changed behavior of ICVs to support nested compute regions and host as a device semantics. See Section 2.3.

# 1.14 Changes from Version 2.7 to 3.0

- Updated \_OPENACC value to 201911.
- Updated the normative references to the most recent standards for all base languages. See Section 1.8.

662

663

665

666

667

668

669

670

671

672

673

674

675

681

682

690

691

693

695

- Changed the text to clarify uses and limitations of the **device\_type** clause and added examples; see Section 2.4.
  - Clarified the conflict between the implicit **copy** clause for variables in a **reduction** clause and the implicit **firstprivate** for scalar variables not in a data clause but used in a **parallel** or **serial** construct; see Sections 2.5.1 and 2.5.2.
  - Required at least one data clause on a **data** construct, an **enter data** directive, or an **exit data** directive; see Sections 2.6.5 and 2.6.6.
    - Added text describing how a C++ *lambda* invoked in a compute region and the variables captured by the *lambda* are handled; see Section 2.6.2.
  - Added a **zero** modifier to **create** and **copyout** data clauses that zeros the device memory after it is allocated; see Sections 2.7.9 and 2.7.10.
  - Added a new restriction on the **loop** directive allowing only one of the **seq**, **independent**, and **auto** clauses to appear; see Section 2.9.
    - Added a new restriction on the **loop** directive disallowing a **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clause to appear if a **seq** clause appears; see Section 2.9.
    - Allowed variables to be modified in an atomic region in a loop where the iterations must otherwise be data independent, such as loops with a **loop independent** clause or a **loop** directive in a **parallel** construct; see Sections 2.9.2, 2.9.3, 2.9.4, and 2.9.6.
- Clarified the behavior of the **auto** and **independent** clauses on the **loop** directive; see Sections 2.9.7 and 2.9.6.
- Clarified that an orphaned **loop** construct, or a **loop** construct in a **parallel** construct with no **auto** or **seq** clauses is treated as if an **independent** clause appears; see Section 2.9.6.
  - For a variable in a **reduction** clause, clarified when the update to the original variable is complete, and added examples; see Section 2.9.11.
- Clarified that a variable in an orphaned **reduction** clause must be private; see Section 2.9.11.
- Required at least one clause on a **declare** directive; see Section 2.13.
- Added an if clause to init, shutdown, set, and wait directives; see Sections 2.14.1, 2.14.2, 2.14.3, and 2.16.3.
- Required at least one clause on a **set** directive; see Section 2.14.3.
- Added a *devnum* modifier to the **wait** directive and clause to specify a device to which the wait operation applies; see Section 2.16.3.
  - Allowed a **routine** directive to include a C++ lambda name or to appear before a C++ lambda definition, and defined implicit **routine** directive behavior when a C++ lambda is called in a compute region or an accelerator routine; see Section 2.15.
  - Added runtime API routine acc\_memcpy\_d2d for copying data directly between two device arrays on the same or different devices; see Section 3.2.30.
  - Defined the values for the acc\_construct\_t and acc\_device\_api enumerations for cross-implementation compatibility; see Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3.

- Changed the return type of acc\_set\_cuda\_stream from int (values were not specified) to void: see Section A.2.1.
  - Edited and expanded Section 1.19 Topics Deferred For a Future Revision.

# 1.15 Changes from Version 3.0 to 3.1

Updated \_OPENACC value to 202011.

699

700

701

702

703

704

705

706

707

712

713

716

718

719

720

721

722

723

726

727

728

729

730

731

732

- Clarified that Fortran blank common blocks are not permitted and that same-named common blocks must have the same size. See Section 1.6.
- Clarified that a **parallel** construct's block is considered to start in gang-redundant mode even if there's just a single gang. See Section 2.5.1.
- Added support for the Fortran BLOCK construct. See Sections 2.5.1, 2.5.3, 2.6.1, 2.6.5, 2.8, 2.13, and 6.
- Defined the serial construct in terms of the parallel construct to improve readability.
   Instead of defining it in terms of clauses num\_gangs (1) num\_workers (1)
   vector\_length (1), defined the serial construct as executing with a single gang of a single worker with a vector length of one. See Section 2.5.2.
  - Consolidated compute construct restrictions into a new section to improve readability. See Section 2.5.4.
- Clarified that a **default** clause may appear at most once on a compute construct. See Section 2.5.16.
  - Consolidated discussions of implicit data attributes on compute and combined constructs into a separate section. Clarified the conditions under which each data attribute is implied. See Section 2.6.2.
  - Added a restriction that certain loop reduction variables must have explicit data clauses on their parent compute constructs. This change addresses portability across existing OpenACC implementations. See Sections 2.6.2 and A.3.3.
    - Restored the OpenACC 2.5 behavior of the present, copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, delete data clauses at exit from a region, or on an exit data directive, as applicable, and create clause at exit from an implicit data region where a declare directive appears, and acc\_copyout, acc\_delete routines, such that no action is taken if the appropriate reference counter is zero, instead of a runtime error being issued if data is not present. See Sections 2.7.6, 2.7.7, 2.7.8, 2.7.9, 2.7.10, 2.7.11, 2.7.12, 2.13.2, and 3.2.19.
  - Clarified restrictions on loop forms that can be associated with **loop** constructs, including the case of C++ range-based **for** loops. See Section 2.9.
    - Specified where **gang** clauses are implied on **loop** constructs. This change standardizes behavior of existing OpenACC implementations. See Section 2.9.2.
  - Corrected C/C++ syntax for **atomic capture** with a structured block. See Section 2.12.
  - Added the behavior of the Fortran *do concurrent* construct. See Section 2.17.2.

- Changed the Fortran run-time procedures: acc\_device\_property has been renamed to
  acc\_device\_property\_kind and acc\_get\_property uses a different integer kind
  for the result. See Section 3.2.
  - Added or changed argument names for the Runtime Library routines to be descriptive and consistent. This mostly impacts Fortran programs, which can pass arguments by name. See Section 3.2.
    - Replaced composite variable by aggregate variable in **reduction**, **default**, and **private** clauses and in implicitly determined data attributes; the new wording also includes Fortran character and allocatable/pointer variables. See glossary in Section 6.

# 1.16 Changes from Version 3.1 to 3.2

Updated \_OPENACC value to 202111.

737

739

742

743

744

745

751

752

753

754

758

759

760

761

762

763

764

765

766

767

768

- Modified specification to comply with INCITS standard for inclusive terminology.
- The text was changed to state that certain runtime errors, when detected, result in a call to the current runtime error callback routines. See Section 1.5.
- An ambiguity issue with the C/C++ comma operator was resolved. See Section 1.6.
- The terms *true* and *false* were defined and used throughout to shorten the descriptions. See Section 1.6.
  - Implicitly determined data attributes on compute constructs were clarified. See Section 2.6.2.
  - Clarified that the **default (none)** clause applies to scalar variables. See Section 2.6.2.
  - The **async**, **wait**, and **device\_type** clauses may be specified on **data** constructs. See Section 2.6.5.
- The behavior of data clauses and data API routines with a null pointer in the clause or as a routine argument is defined. See Sections 2.7.6-2.7.12, 2.8.1, and 3.2.16-3.2.30.
- Precision issues with the loop trip count calculation were clarified. See Section 2.9.
  - Text in Section 2.16 was moved and reorganized to improve clarity and reduce redundancy.
  - Some runtime routine descriptions were expanded and clarified. See Section 3.2.
  - The acc\_init\_device and acc\_shutdown\_device routines were added to initialize and shut down individual devices. See Section 3.2.7 and Section 3.2.8.
  - Some runtime routine sections were reorganized and combined into a single section to simplify maintenance and reduce redundant text:
  - The sections for four acc\_async\_test routines were combined into a single section.
     See Section 3.2.9.
    - The sections for four acc\_wait routines were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.10.
  - The sections for four acc\_wait\_async routines were combined into a single section.
     See Section 3.2.11.

774

775

776

778

779

780

781

782

783

788

789

790

791

792

793

794

795

796

797

798

799

800

801

803

804

805

- The two sections for acc\_copyin and acc\_create were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.18.
  - The two sections for acc\_copyout and acc\_delete were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.19.
    - The two sections for acc\_update\_self and acc\_update\_device were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.20.
    - The two sections for acc\_attach and acc\_detach were combined into a single section. See Section 3.2.29.
  - Added runtime API routine acc\_wait\_any. See section 3.2.12.
  - The descriptions of the async and async\_queue fields of acc\_callback\_info were clarified. See Section 5.2.1.

## 1.17 Changes from Version 3.2 to 3.3

- Updated **\_OPENACC** value to **202211**.
- Allowed three dimensions of gang parallelism:
- Defined multiple levels of gang-redundant and gang-partitioned execution modes. See Section 1.2
  - Allowed multiple values in the num\_gangs clauses on the parallel construct. See Section 2.5.10.
  - Allowed a **dim** argument to the **gang** clause on the **loop** construct. See Section 2.9.2.
  - Allowed a dim argument to the gang clause on the routine directive. See Section 2.15.1.
  - Changed the launch event information to include all three gang dimension sizes. See Section 5.2.2.
  - Clarified user-visible behavior of evaluation of expressions in clause arguments. See Section 2.1.
  - Added the **force** modifier to the **collapse** clause on loops to enable collapsing non-tightly nested loops. See Section 2.9.1.
  - Generalized implicit routine directives for all procedures instead of just C++ lambdas. See Section 2.15.1.
  - Revised Section 2.15.1 for clarity and conciseness, including:
    - Specified predetermined **routine** directives that the implementation may apply.
    - Clarified where routine directives must appear relative to definitions or uses of their associated procedures in C and C++. This clarification includes the case of forward references in C++ class member lists.
    - Clarified to which procedure a **routine** directive with a name applies in C and C++.
    - Clarified how a **nohost** clause affects a procedure's use within a compute region.

- Added a Fortran interface for the following runtime routines (See Chapter 3):
- 807 acc malloc
- 808 acc\_free

817

820

821

822

823

824

825

828

830

831

832

833

834

835

836

837

838

839

840

- 810 acc\_unmap\_data
- 811 acc\_deviceptr
- 812 acc\_hostptr
- The two acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routines
- The two acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routines
- The two acc\_memcpy\_device routines
- The two acc attach routines
  - The four acc detach routines
- Added a new error condition for acc\_map\_data when the bytes argument is zero. See Section 3.2.21.
  - Added recommendations for how a routine directive affects multicore host CPU compilation. See Section A.1.3.
    - Recommended additional diagnostics promoting portable and readable OpenACC. See Section A.3.

# 1.18 Changes from Version 3.3 to TR 24-1

- Clarified that a *pqr-list* must have at least one item and is not permitted to have a trailing comma. See Section 1.6.
- Clarified that the **\_Pragma** operator form is supported for OpenACC directives in C and C++. See Section 2.1.
  - Clarified user-visible behavior of evaluation of expressions in directive arguments. See Section-2.1.
    - Clarified the analysis of implicit data attributes and parallelism across the boundaries of procedures that can appear within other procedures (e.g., C++ lambdas, C++ class member functions, and Fortran internal procedures). See Sections 2.5, 2.6.2, 2.9, and 2.15.1.
    - Restated data actions to improve data clause descriptions. See Section 2.7.2.
    - Added the **capture** modifier for specifying that a particular variable requires a discrete copy in device-accessible memory, even when already in shared memory. See Section 2.7.4, Section 2.7.9 and Section 2.7.10.
  - Added the always, alwaysin, and alwaysout modifiers to the copy, copyin, and copyout data clauses. See Section 2.7.7, Section 2.7.8, and Section 2.7.9.
  - Clarified that intrinsic assignment of declare create variable in Fortran will result in memory allocation and/or deallocation on the device if memory is allocated and/or deallocated on the host. See Section 2.7.10

- Clarified that compatibility of nested levels of parallelism can be validated at compile time. See Sections 2.9 and 2.15.1.
  - Added the **if** clause to the **atomic** construct to enable conditional atomic operations based on the parallelism strategy employed. See Section 2.12.
    - Clarified that in Fortran any **declare** directive with a **create** or **device\_resident** clause referencing a variable with the *allocatable* or *pointer* attributes must be visible when the variable is allocated or deallocated. See Section 2.13.
  - Specified that **routine** directives are implicitly determined for C++ lambdas such that **gang**, **worker**, **vector**, **seq**, and **nohost** clauses are selected based on their definitions. See Section 2.15.1.
    - Clarified that a C++ lambda has an implicit routine directive with a nohost clause if an
      enclosing accelerator routine has a nohost clause even if the lambda is unused. This case
      might affect compilation of OpenACC programs during development. See Section 2.15.1.

## 1.19 Topics Deferred For a Future Revision

844

845

846

849

850

851

852

853

854

855

860

861

862

863

864

865

866

867

869

870

875

876

The following topics are under discussion for a future revision. Some of these are known to be important, while others will depend on feedback from users. Readers who have feedback or want to participate may send email to feedback@openacc.org. No promises are made or implied that all these items will be available in a future revision.

- Directives to define implicit *deep copy* behavior for pointer-based data structures.
- Defined behavior when data in data clauses on a directive are aliases of each other.
- Clarifying when data becomes present or not present on the device for enter data or exit data directives with an async clause.
- Clarifying the behavior of Fortran pointer variables in data clauses.
  - Allowing Fortran pointer variables to appear in deviceptr clauses.
  - Support for attaching C/C++ pointers that point to an address past the end of a memory region.
    - Fully defined interaction with multiple host threads.
- Optionally removing the synchronization or barrier at the end of vector and worker loops.
  - Allowing an if clause after a device\_type clause.
  - A **shared** clause (or something similar) for the loop directive.
- Better support for multiple devices from a single thread, whether of the same type or of different types.
- An *auto* construct (by some name), to allow **kernels**-like auto-parallelization behavior inside **parallel** constructs or accelerator routines.
  - A begin declare ... end declare construct that behaves like putting any global variables declared inside the construct in a declare clause.
- Defining the behavior of additional parallelism constructs in the base languages when used inside a compute construct or accelerator routine.

# The OpenACC® API Version Technical Report 24-1 1.19. Topics Deferred For a Future Revision

- Optimization directives or clauses, such as an *unroll* directive or clause.
- Extended reductions.
- Fortran bindings for all the API routines.
- A linear clause for the loop directive.
- Allowing two or more of gang, worker, vector, or seq clause on an acc routine directive.
- A single list of all devices of all types, including the host device.
- A memory allocation API for specific types of memory, including device memory, host pinned memory, and unified memory.
- Allowing non-contiguous Fortran array sections as arguments to some Runtime API routines, such as acc\_update\_device.
- Bindings to other languages.
- Allowing capture modifier on unstructured data lifetimes.

# 2. Directives

This chapter describes the syntax and behavior of the OpenACC directives. In C and C++, Open-ACC directives are specified using the pragma mechanism provided by the language. In Fortran, OpenACC directives are specified using special comments that are identified by a unique sentinel. Compilers will typically ignore OpenACC directives if support is disabled or not provided.

#### 2.1 Directive Format

899

900

901

902

903

904

905

906

907

908

910

911

912

913

914

916

917

919

920

921

922

923

924

925

926

In C and C++, an OpenACC directive is specified as either a **#pragma** directive:

```
#pragma acc directive-name [clause-list] new-line
or a _Pragma operator:
```

```
_Pragma("acc directive-name [clause-list]")
```

While any OpenACC directive can be specified equivalently in either form, the convention in this document is to show only the **#pragma** form. The first preprocessing token within either form is **acc**. The remainder of the directive follows the C and C++ conventions for pragmas. Whitespace may be used before and after the **#**; whitespace may be required to separate words in a directive. Preprocessing tokens following **acc** are subject to macro replacement. Directives are case-sensitive.

In Fortran, OpenACC directives are specified in free-form source files as

```
!$acc directive-name [clause-list]
```

The comment prefix (!) may appear in any column, but may only be preceded by whitespace (spaces and tabs). The sentinel (!\$acc) must appear as a single word, with no intervening whitespace. Line length, whitespace, and continuation rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have whitespace after the sentinel. Continued directive lines must have an ampersand (&) as the last nonblank character on the line, prior to any comment placed in the directive. Continuation directive lines must begin with the sentinel (possibly preceded by whitespace) and may have an ampersand as the first non-whitespace character after the sentinel. Comments may appear on the same line as a directive, starting with an exclamation point and extending to the end of the line. If the first nonblank character after the sentinel is an exclamation point, the line is ignored.

In Fortran fixed-form source files, OpenACC directives are specified as one of

```
!$acc directive-name [clause-list]
c$acc directive-name [clause-list]
*$acc directive-name [clause-list]
```

The sentinel (!\$acc, c\$acc, or \*\$acc) must occupy columns 1-5. Fixed form line length, whitespace, continuation, and column rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have a space or zero in column 6, and continuation directive lines must have a character other than a space or zero in column 6. Comments may appear on the same line as a directive, starting with an exclamation point on or after column 7 and continuing to the end of the line.

In Fortran, directives are case-insensitive. Directives cannot be embedded within continued statements, and statements must not be embedded within continued directives. In this document, free form is used for all Fortran OpenACC directive examples. Only one *directive-name* can appear per directive, except that a combined directive name is considered a single *directive-name*.

The order in which clauses appear is not significant unless otherwise specified. A program must not depend on the order of evaluation of expressions in clause, construct, or directive arguments, or on any side effects of the evaluations. (See examples below.) Clauses may be repeated unless otherwise specified.

Further details of OpenACC directive syntax are presented in Section 1.6.

# **Examples**

937

938

940

942

943

944

945

946

947

949

950

951

952

953

954

955

956

957

958

959 960

961

962

963

• In the following example, the order and number of evaluations of ++i and calls to foo() and bar() are unspecified.

```
#pragma acc parallel \
  num_gangs(foo(++i)) \
  num_workers(bar(++i)) \
  async(foo(++i))
{ ... }
```

See Section 2.5.1 for the **parallel** construct.

• In the following example, if the implementation knows that **array** is not present in the current device memory, it may omit calling **size()**.

```
#pragma acc update \
  device(array[0:size()])
  if_present
```

See Section 2.14.4 for the **update** directive.

 In the following example, execution and order of the constructor and destructor of S and U is not guaranteed.

```
#pragma acc wait(devnum:S{}.Value:queues:acc_async_sync) \
if (U{}.Condition)
```

See Section 2.16.3 for the wait directive.

# 2.2 Conditional Compilation

The **\_OPENACC** macro name is defined to have a value *yyyymm* where *yyyy* is the year and *mm* is the month designation of the version of the OpenACC directives supported by the implementation. This macro must be defined by a compiler only when OpenACC directives are enabled. The version described here is 202211.

#### 2.3 Internal Control Variables

An OpenACC implementation acts as if there are internal control variables (ICVs) that control the behavior of the program. These ICVs are initialized by the implementation, and may be given values through environment variables and through calls to OpenACC API routines. The program can retrieve values through calls to OpenACC API routines.

#### 971 The ICVs are:

972

973

974

975

9

980

982

983

984

985

986

987

- acc-current-device-type-var controls which type of device is used.
- acc-current-device-num-var controls which device of the selected type is used.
  - acc-default-async-var controls which asynchronous queue is used when none appears in an async clause.

#### 2.3.1 Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values

The following table shows environment variables or procedures to modify the values of the internal control variables, and procedures to retrieve the values:

ICV	Ways to modify values	Way to retrieve value
acc-current-device-type-var	acc_set_device_type	acc_get_device_type
	set device_type	
	init device_type	
	ACC_DEVICE_TYPE	
acc-current-device-num-var	acc_set_device_num	acc_get_device_num
	set device_num	
	init device_num	
	ACC_DEVICE_NUM	
acc-default-async-var	acc_set_default_async	acc_get_default_async
	set default_async	

The initial values are implementation-defined. After initial values are assigned, but before any OpenACC construct or API routine is executed, the values of any environment variables that were set by the user are read and the associated ICVs are modified accordingly. There is one copy of each ICV for each host thread that is not generated by a compute construct. For threads that are generated by a compute construct the initial value for each ICV is inherited from the local thread. The behavior for each ICV is as if there is a copy for each thread. If an ICV is modified, then a unique copy of that ICV must be created for the modifying thread.

## 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses

OpenACC directives can specify different clauses or clause arguments for different devices using
the device\_type clause. Clauses that precede any device\_type clause are default clauses.
Clauses that follow a device\_type clause up to the end of the directive or up to the next
device\_type clause are device-specific clauses for the device types specified in the device\_type
argument. For each directive, only certain clauses may be device-specific clauses. If a directive has
at least one device-specific clause, it is device-dependent, and otherwise it is device-independent.

The argument to the **device\_type** clause is a comma-separated list of one or more device architecture name identifiers, or an asterisk. An asterisk indicates all device types that are not named

in any other **device\_type** clause on that directive. A single directive may have one or several device\_type clauses. The **device\_type** clauses may appear in any order.

Except where otherwise noted, the rest of this document describes device-independent directives, on which all clauses apply when compiling for any device type. When compiling a device-dependent directive for a particular device type, the directive is treated as if the only clauses that appear are (a) the clauses specific to that device type and (b) all default clauses for which there are no like-named clauses specific to that device type. If, for any device type, the resulting directive is nonconforming, then the original directive is nonconforming.

The supported device types are implementation-defined. Depending on the implementation and the compiling environment, an implementation may support only a single device type, or may support multiple device types but only one at a time, or may support multiple device types in a single compilation.

A device architecture name may be generic, such as a vendor, or more specific, such as a particular generation of device; see Appendix A Recommendations for Implementers for recommended names. When compiling for a particular device, the implementation will use the clauses associated with the **device\_type** clause that specifies the most specific architecture name that applies for this device; clauses associated with any other **device\_type** clause are ignored. In this context, the asterisk is the least specific architecture name.

#### **Syntax**

```
The syntax of the device_type clause is

device_type( * )

device_type( device-type-list )

device_type( device-type-list )
```

The **device\_type** clause may be abbreviated to **dtype**.

#### **Examples**

 On the following directive, worker appears as a device-specific clause for devices of type foo, but gang appears as a default clause and so applies to all device types, including foo.

```
#pragma acc loop gang device_type(foo) worker
```

• The first directive below is identical to the previous directive except that **loop** is replaced with **routine**. Unlike **loop**, **routine** does not permit **gang** to appear with **worker**, but both apply for device type **foo**, so the directive is nonconforming. The second directive below is conforming because **gang** there applies to all device types except **foo**.

• On the directive below, the value of num\_gangs is 4 for device type foo, but it is 2 for all other device types, including bar. That is, foo has a device-specific num\_gangs clause, so the default num\_gangs clause does not apply to foo.

• The directive below is the same as the previous directive except that num\_gangs (2) has moved after device\_type(\*) and so now does not apply to foo or bar.

```
!$acc parallel device_type(*) num_gangs(2) &
!$acc device_type(foo) num_gangs(4) &
!$acc device_type(bar) num_workers(8)
```

# 2.5 Compute Constructs

Compute constructs indicate code that is intended to be executed on the current device. It is implementation defined how users specify for which accelerators that code is compiled and whether it is also compiled for the host.

For any point in the program, the *parent procedure* is the nearest lexically enclosing procedure such that expressions at this point are not evaluated until the procedure is called. For example, the parent procedure within the capture specification of a C++ lambda is the procedure in which the lambda is defined, but the parent procedure within the lambda's body is the lambda itself.

For any point in the program, the *parent compute construct* is the nearest lexically enclosing compute construct that has the same parent procedure.

For any point in the program, the *parent compute scope* is the parent compute construct or, if none, the parent procedure.

#### 2.5.1 Parallel Construct

#### 62 Summary

1061

1073 Of

1036

1037

1038

1039

1040

1041

1042

1043

1044

1045

1046

1047 1048

This fundamental construct starts parallel execution on the current device.

#### 1064 Syntax

```
In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC parallel construct is
```

```
#pragma acc parallel [clause-list] new-line
structured block

and in Fortran, the syntax is

!$acc parallel [clause-list]
structured block

!$acc parallel [clause-list]
structured block
!$acc end parallel
```

```
!$acc parallel [ clause-list ]
1074
               block construct
1075
          [!$acc end parallel]
1076
     where clause is one of the following:
1077
          async[(int-expr)]
1078
          wait [ ( int-expr-list ) ]
1079
          num_gangs ( int-expr-list )
1080
          num_workers ( int-expr )
1081
          vector_length(int-expr)
1082
          device_type ( device-type-list )
1083
          if (condition)
1084
          self [ ( condition ) ]
1085
          reduction ( operator : var-list )
1086
          copy ([modifier-list:] var-list)
1087
          copyin ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
1088
          copyout ([modifier-list:] var-list)
1089
          create([modifier-list:] var-list)
1090
          no_create(var-list)
1091
         present ( var-list )
1092
          deviceptr(var-list)
1093
          attach ( var-list )
1094
         private(var-list)
1095
          firstprivate (var-list)
1096
          default ( none | present )
1097
```

#### Description

1098

1099

1100

1101

1102

1103

1104

When the program encounters an accelerator **parallel** construct, one or more gangs of workers are created to execute the accelerator parallel region. The number of gangs, and the number of workers in each gang and the number of vector lanes per worker remain constant for the duration of that parallel region. Each gang begins executing the code in the structured block in gang-redundant mode even if there is only a single gang. This means that code within the parallel region, but outside of a loop construct with gang-level worksharing, will be executed redundantly by all gangs.

One worker in each gang begins executing the code in the structured block of the construct. **Note:**Unless there is a **loop** construct within the parallel region, all gangs will execute all the code within the region redundantly.

If the **async** clause does not appear, there is an implicit barrier at the end of the accelerator parallel region, and the execution of the local thread will not proceed until all gangs have reached the end of the parallel region.

The copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr, and attach data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. The private and firstprivate clauses are described in Sections 2.5.13 and Sections 2.5.14. The device\_type clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses. Implicitly determined data attributes are described in Section 2.6.2. Restrictions are described in Section 2.5.4.

#### 2.5.2 Serial Construct

#### Summary

1117

1123

1124

This construct defines a region of the program that is to be executed sequentially on the current device. The behavior of the **serial** construct is the same as that of the **parallel** construct except that it always executes with a single gang of a single worker with a vector length of one.

Note: The **serial** construct may be used to execute sequential code on the current device, which removes the need for data movement when the required data is already present on the device.

#### Syntax

```
In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC serial construct is
```

```
#pragma acc serial [clause-list] new-line
1125
               structured block
1126
1127
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1128
          !$acc serial [ clause-list ]
1129
               structured block
1130
          !$acc end serial
1131
     or
1132
          !$acc serial [ clause-list ]
1133
               block construct
1134
          [!$acc end serial]
1135
```

where *clause* is as for the **parallel** construct except that the **num\_gangs**, **num\_workers**, and vector\_length clauses are not permitted.

#### 2.5.3 Kernels Construct

#### 1139 Summary

1138

This construct defines a region of the program that is to be compiled into a sequence of kernels for execution on the current device.

#### Syntax

In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC kernels construct is

```
#pragma acc kernels [ clause-list ] new-line
1144
               structured block
1145
1146
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1147
          !$acc kernels[clause-list]
1148
               structured block
1149
          !$acc end kernels
1150
     or
1151
          !$acc kernels [ clause-list ]
1152
               block construct
1153
          [!$acc end kernels]
1154
```

where *clause* is one of the following:

1155

```
async [ (int-expr ) ]
1156
          wait [ (int-expr-list ) ]
1157
          num_gangs ( int-expr )
1158
          num_workers ( int-expr )
1159
          vector_length(int-expr)
1160
          device_type ( device-type-list )
1161
          if (condition)
1162
          self[(condition)]
1163
          copy ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
1164
          copyin([modifier-list:] var-list)
1165
          copyout ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list )
1166
          create([modifier-list:] var-list)
1167
          no create (var-list)
1168
         present ( var-list )
1169
          deviceptr(var-list)
          attach ( var-list )
1171
          default ( none | present )
1172
```

#### Description

1173

1185

1187

1188

1189

1190

1191

1194

1195

The compiler will split the code in the kernels region into a sequence of accelerator kernels. Typically, each loop nest will be a distinct kernel. When the program encounters a **kernels** construct, it will launch the sequence of kernels in order on the device. The number and configuration of gangs of workers and vector length may be different for each kernel.

If the **async** clause does not appear, there is an implicit barrier at the end of the kernels region, and the local thread execution will not proceed until the entire sequence of kernels has completed execution.

The copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr, and attach data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. The device\_type clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses. Implicitly determined data attributes are described in Section 2.6.2. Restrictions are described in Section 2.5.4.

## 2.5.4 Compute Construct Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to all compute constructs:

- A program may not branch into or out of a compute construct.
- Only the async, wait, num\_gangs, num\_workers, and vector\_length clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- At most one **if** clause may appear. In Fortran, the condition must evaluate to a scalar logical value; in C or C++, the condition must evaluate to a scalar integer value.
- At most one **default** clause may appear, and it must have a value of either **none** or present.
  - A reduction clause may not appear on a parallel construct with a num\_gangs clause that has more than one argument.

# 2.5.5 Compute Construct Errors

- An acc\_error\_wrong\_device\_type error is issued if the compute construct was not compiled for the current device type. This includes the case when the current device is the host multicore.
- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if no device of the current device type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if the current device is not available.
  - An acc\_error\_device\_init error is issued if the current device cannot be initialized.
- An acc\_error\_execution error is issued if the execution of the compute construct on the current device type fails and the failure can be detected.
  - Explicit or implicitly determined data attributes can cause an error to be issued; see Section 2.7.3.
    - An async or wait clause can cause an error to be issued; see Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2.
- 1210 See Section 5.2.2.

1204

1207

1208

1209

### 1211 2.5.6 if clause

- 1212 The **if** clause is optional.
- When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *true*, the region will execute on the current device.
- When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, the local thread will execute the region.

#### 1215 2.5.7 self clause

- The **self** clause is optional.
- The **self** clause may have a single *condition-argument*. If the *condition-argument* is not present it
- is assumed to evaluate to true. When both an if clause and a self clause appear and the condition
- in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, the **self** clause has no effect.
- When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the region will execute on the local device. When the *condition*
- in the **self** clause evaluates to *false*, the region will execute on the current device.

# 1222 2.5.8 async clause

The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

## 1224 2.5.9 wait clause

The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

# 1226 2.5.10 num\_gangs clause

The num\_gangs clause is allowed on the parallel and kernels constructs. On a parallel construct, it may have one, two, or three arguments. The values of the integer expressions define

the number of parallel gangs along dimensions one, two, and three that will execute the parallel region. If it has fewer than three arguments, the missing values are treated as having the value 1. The total number of gangs must be at least 1 and is the product of the values of the arguments. On a kernels construct, the num\_gangs clause must have a single argument, the value of which will define the number of parallel gangs that will execute each kernel created for the kernels region.

If the **num\_gangs** clause does not appear, an implementation-defined default will be used which may depend on the code within the construct. The implementation may use a lower value than specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture.

## 2.5.11 num\_workers clause

1237

1238

1240

1241

1242

1243

1245

1247

1248

1249

1250

1252

1253

1257

1258

1259

1263

1264

1265

The num\_workers clause is allowed on the parallel and kernels constructs. The value of the integer expression defines the number of workers within each gang that will be active after a gang transitions from worker-single mode to worker-partitioned mode. If the clause does not appear, an implementation-defined default will be used; the default value may be 1, and may be different for each parallel construct or for each kernel created for a kernels construct. The implementation may use a different value than specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture.

# 2.5.12 vector\_length clause

The **vector\_length** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **kernels** constructs. The value of the integer expression defines the number of vector lanes that will be active after a worker transitions from vector-single mode to vector-partitioned mode. This clause determines the vector length to use for vector or SIMD operations. If the clause does not appear, an implementation-defined default will be used. This vector length will be used for loop constructs annotated with the **vector** clause, as well as loops automatically vectorized by the compiler. The implementation may use a different value than specified based on limitations imposed by the target architecture.

# 2.5.13 private clause

The **private** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **serial** constructs; it declares that a copy of each item on the list will be created for each gang in all dimensions.

### 1256 Restrictions

• See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in **private** clauses.

# 2.5.14 firstprivate clause

The **firstprivate** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **serial** constructs; it declares that a copy of each item on the list will be created for each gang, and that the copy will be initialized with the value of that item on the local thread when a **parallel** or **serial** construct is encountered.

### Restrictions

 See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in firstprivate clauses.

# 2.5.15 reduction clause

The **reduction** clause is allowed on the **parallel** and **serial** constructs. It specifies a reduction operator and one or more *vars*. It implies **copy** clauses as described in Section 2.6.2. For each reduction *var*, a private copy is created for each parallel gang and initialized for that operator. At the end of the region, the values for each gang are combined using the reduction operator, and the result combined with the value of the original *var* and stored in the original *var*. If the reduction *var* is an array or subarray, the array reduction operation is logically equivalent to applying that reduction operation to each element of the array or subarray individually. If the reduction operation to each member of the composite variable individually. The reduction result is available after the region.

The following table lists the operators that are valid and the initialization values; in each case, the initialization value will be cast into the data type of the *var*. For **max** and **min** reductions, the initialization values are the least representable value and the largest representable value for that data type, respectively. At a minimum, the supported data types include Fortran **logical** as well as the numerical data types in C (e.g., **\_Bool**, **char**, **int**, **float**, **double**, **float \_Complex**, **double \_Complex**), C++ (e.g., **bool**, **char**, **wchar\_t**, **int**, **float**, **double**), and Fortran (e.g., **integer**, **real**, **double precision**, **complex**). However, for each reduction operator, the supported data types include only the types permitted as operands to the corresponding operator in the base language where (1) for max and min, the corresponding operator is less-than and (2) for other operators, the operands and the result are the same type.

C and C++		Fortran	
operator	initialization	operator	initialization
	value		value
+	0	+	0
*	1	*	1
max	least	max	least
min	largest	min	largest
&	~0	iand	all bits on
1	0	ior	0
^	0	ieor	0
& &	1	.and.	.true.
11	0	.or.	.false.
		.eqv.	.true.
		.neqv.	.false.

## Restrictions

- A *var* in a **reduction** clause must be a scalar variable name, an aggregate variable name, an array element, or a subarray (refer to Section 2.7.1).
- If the reduction *var* is an array element or a subarray, accessing the elements of the array outside the specified index range results in unspecified behavior.
- The reduction *var* may not be a member of a composite variable.
- If the reduction *var* is a composite variable, each member of the composite variable must be a supported datatype for the reduction operation.

 See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in reduction clauses.

## 2.5.16 default clause

1296

1297

1298

1302

1325

The **default** clause is optional. At most one **default** clause may appear. It adjusts what data attributes are implicitly determined for variables used in the compute construct as described in Section 2.6.2.

# 2.6 Data Environment

This section describes the data attributes for variables. The data attributes for a variable may be predetermined, implicitly determined, or explicitly determined. Variables with predetermined data attributes may not appear in a data clause that conflicts with that data attribute. Variables with implicitly determined data attributes may appear in a data clause that overrides the implicit attribute. Variables with explicitly determined data attributes are those which appear in a data clause on a data construct, a compute construct, or a declare directive. See Section A.3.3 for recommended diagnostics related to data attributes.

OpenACC supports systems with accelerators that have discrete memory from the host, systems 1310 with accelerators that share memory with the host, as well as systems where an accelerator shares 1311 some memory with the host but also has some discrete memory that is not shared with the host. 1312 In the first case, no data is in shared memory. In the second case, all data is in shared memory. 1313 In the third case, some data may be in shared memory and some data may be in discrete memory, 1314 although a single array or aggregate data structure must be allocated completely in shared or discrete 1315 memory. When a nested OpenACC construct is executed on the device, the default target device for 1316 that construct is the same device on which the encountering accelerator thread is executing. In that 1317 case, the target device shares memory with the encountering thread. 1318

Memory is considered *shared memory* if data residing in that memory is accessible from both the host and the current device. Memory is considered *device memory* if it is physically connected to the current device. Memory is considered *device-accessible* if it is accessible from the current device, regardless of where the physical memory resides. A *captured variable* is a variable which the user has specific must have a *device-accessible* copy that is discrete from the original, even if the original is in *shared memory*.

## 2.6.1 Variables with Predetermined Data Attributes

The loop variable in a C **for** statement or Fortran **do** statement that is associated with a loop directive is predetermined to be private to each thread that will execute each iteration of the loop.

Loop variables in Fortran **do** statements within a compute construct are predetermined to be private to the thread that executes the loop.

Variables declared in a C block or Fortran block construct that is executed in *vector-partitioned* mode are private to the thread associated with each vector lane. Variables declared in a C block or Fortran block construct that is executed in *worker-partitioned vector-single* mode are private to the worker and shared across the threads associated with the vector lanes of that worker. Variables declared in a C block or Fortran block construct that is executed in *worker-single* mode are private to the gang and shared across the threads associated with the workers and vector lanes of that gang.

A procedure called from a compute construct will be annotated as seq, vector, worker, or

1338

1339

1340

1341

1345

1346

1347

1348

1349

1350

1351

1352

1353

1354

1355

1356

1357

1358

1359

1360

1361

1362

1364

1365

1366

1368

1369

gang, as described Section 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions. Variables declared in **seq** routine are private to the thread that made the call. Variables declared in **vector** routine are private to the worker that made the call and shared across the threads associated with the vector lanes of that worker. Variables declared in **worker** or **gang** routine are private to the gang that made the call and shared across the threads associated with the workers and vector lanes of that gang.

# 2.6.2 Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes

When implicitly determining data attributes on a compute construct, the following clauses are visible and variable accesses are exposed to the compute construct:

- Visible default clause: The nearest default clause appearing on the compute construct or on a lexically enclosing data construct that has the same parent compute scope.
- *Visible data clause*: Any data clause on the compute construct, on a lexically enclosing **data** construct that has the same parent compute scope, or on a visible **declare** directive.
- Exposed variable access: Any access to the data or address of a variable at a point within the compute construct where the variable is not private to a scope lexically enclosed within the compute construct.

**Note:** In the argument of C's **sizeof** operator, the appearance of a variable is not an exposed access because neither its data nor its address is accessed. In the argument of a **reduction** clause on an enclosed **loop** construct, the appearance of a variable that is not otherwise privatized is an exposed access to the original variable.

On a compute or combined construct, if a variable appears in a **reduction** clause but no other data clause, it is treated as if it also appears in a **copy** clause. Otherwise, for any variable, the compiler will implicitly determine its data attribute on a compute construct if all of the following conditions are met:

- There is no **default (none)** clause visible at the compute construct.
- An access to the variable is exposed to the compute construct.
- The variable does not appear in a data clause visible at the compute construct.

An aggregate variable will be treated as if it appears either:

- In a present clause if there is a default (present) clause visible at the compute construct.
  - In a **copy** clause otherwise.

A scalar variable will be treated as if it appears either:

- In a copy clause if the compute construct is a kernels construct.
- In a firstprivate clause otherwise.

Note: Any default (none) clause visible at the compute construct applies to both aggregate and scalar variables. However, any default (present) clause visible at the compute construct applies only to aggregate variables.

### Restrictions

- If there is a **default (none)** clause visible at a compute construct, for any variable access exposed to the compute construct, the compiler requires the variable to appear either in an explicit data clause visible at the compute construct or in a **firstprivate**, **private**, or **reduction** clause on the compute construct.
- If a scalar variable appears in a **reduction** clause on a **loop** construct that has a parent **parallel** or **serial** construct, and if the reduction's access to the original variable is exposed to the parent compute construct, the variable must appear either in an explicit data clause visible at the compute construct or in a **firstprivate**, **private**, or **reduction** clause on the compute construct. **Note:** Implementations are encouraged to issue a compiletime diagnostic when this restriction is violated to assist users in writing portable OpenACC applications.

If a C++ lambda is called in a compute region and does not appear in a data clause, then it is treated as if it appears in a copyin clause on the current construct. A variable captured by a lambda is processed according to its data types: a pointer type variable is treated as if it appears in a no\_create clause; a reference type variable is treated as if it appears in a present clause; for a struct or a class type variable, any pointer member is treated as if it appears in a no\_create clause on the current construct. If the variable is defined as global or file or function static, it must appear in a declare directive.

# 2.6.3 Data Regions and Data Lifetimes

Data in shared memory is accessible from the current device as well as to the local thread. Such data is available to the accelerator for the lifetime of the variable. Data not in shared memory must be copied to and from device memory using data constructs, clauses, and API routines. A *data lifetime* is the duration from when the data is first made available to the accelerator until it becomes unavailable. For data in shared memory, the data lifetime begins when the data is allocated and ends when it is deallocated; for statically allocated data, the data lifetime begins when the program begins and does not end. For data not in shared memory, the data lifetime begins when it is made present and ends when it is no longer present.

There are four types of data regions. When the program encounters a **data** construct, it creates a data region.

When the program encounters a compute construct with explicit data clauses or with implicit data allocation added by the compiler, it creates a data region that has a duration of the compute construct.

When the program enters a procedure, it creates an implicit data region that has a duration of the procedure. That is, the implicit data region is created when the procedure is called, and exited when the program returns from that procedure invocation. There is also an implicit data region associated with the execution of the program itself. The implicit program data region has a duration of the execution of the program.

In addition to data regions, a program may create and delete data on the accelerator using **enter**data and **exit data** directives or using runtime API routines. When the program executes
an **enter data** directive, or executes a call to a runtime API acc\_copyin or acc\_create
routine, each *var* on the directive or the variable on the runtime API argument list will be made live
on accelerator.

# 2.6.4 Data Structures with Pointers

This section describes the behavior of data structures that contain pointers. A pointer may be a C or C++ pointer (e.g., float\*), a Fortran pointer or array pointer (e.g., real, pointer, dimension(:)), or a Fortran allocatable (e.g., real, allocatable, dimension(:)).

When a data object is copied to device memory, the values are copied exactly. If the data is a data structure that includes a pointer, or is just a pointer, the pointer value copied to device memory will be the host pointer value. If the pointer target object is also allocated in or copied to device memory, the pointer itself needs to be updated with the device address of the target object before dereferencing the pointer in device memory.

An attach action updates the pointer in device memory to point to the device copy of the data that 1424 the host pointer targets; see Section 2.7.2. For Fortran array pointers and allocatable arrays, this 1425 includes copying any associated descriptor (dope vector) to the device copy of the pointer. When 1426 the device pointer target is deallocated, the pointer in device memory is restored to the host value, so 1427 it can be safely copied back to host memory. A detach action updates the pointer in device memory 1428 to have the same value as the corresponding pointer in local memory; see Section 2.7.2. The attach 1429 and detach actions are performed by the copy, copyin, copyout, create, attach, and 1430 detach data clauses (Sections 2.7.5-2.7.14), and the acc attach and acc detach runtime 1431 API routines (Section 3.2.29). The attach and detach actions use attachment counters to determine 1432 when the pointer in device memory needs to be updated; see Section 2.6.8. 1433

### 1434 2.6.5 Data Construct

# 1435 Summary

The **data** construct defines *vars* are accessible to the current device for the duration of the region.

It also defines the data actions that occur upon entry to and exit from the region.

# Syntax

```
In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC data construct is
1439
          #pragma acc data [clause-list] new-line
1440
               structured block
1441
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1442
          !$acc data [clause-list]
1443
               structured block
1444
          !$acc end data
1445
     or
1446
          !$acc data [clause-list]
1447
               block construct
1448
          [!$acc end data]
1449
     where clause is one of the following:
1450
          if (condition)
1451
          async[( int-expr)]
          wait[( wait-argument)]
1453
          device_type ( device-type-list )
1454
```

```
copy ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
1455
          copyin ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
1456
          copyout ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
1457
          create ( [modifier-list : ] var-list )
1458
          no_create(var-list)
1459
          present ( var-list )
1460
          deviceptr(var-list)
1461
          attach ( var-list )
1462
          default ( none | present )
1463
```

# 1464 Description

Data will be allocated in the memory of the current device and copied from local memory to device memory, or copied back, as required. The data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. Structured reference counters are incremented for data when entering a data region, and decremented when leaving the region, as described in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters. The **device\_type** clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

### 1470 Restrictions

- At least one copy, copyin, copyout, create, no\_create, present, deviceptr, attach, or default clause must appear on a data construct.
- Only the **async** and **wait** clauses may follow a **device\_type** clause.

## 1474 if clause

1471

1472

1473

The if clause is optional; when there is no if clause, the compiler will generate code to allocate space in the current device memory and move data from and to the local memory as required. When an if clause appears, the program will conditionally allocate memory in and move data to and/or from device memory. When the *condition* in the if clause evaluates to *false*, no device memory will be allocated, and no data will be moved. When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the data will be allocated and moved as specified. At most one if clause may appear.

# 1481 async clause

The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

Note: The async clause only affects operations directly associated with this particular data construct, such as data transfers. Execution of the associated structured block or block construct remains synchronous to the local thread. Nested OpenACC constructs, directives, and calls to runtime library routines do not inherit the async clause from this construct, and the programmer must take care to not accidentally introduce race conditions related to asynchronous data transfers.

#### 1488 wait clause

The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### default clause

The **default** clause is optional. At most one **default** clause may appear. It adjusts what data attributes are implicitly determined for variables used in lexically contained compute constructs as described in Section 2.6.2.

### **Errors**

1494

1495

1496

1497

- See Section 2.7.3 for errors due to data clauses.
- See Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2 for errors due to **async** or **wait** clauses.

#### **Enter Data and Exit Data Directives** 2.6.6

#### Summary 1498

An enter data directive defines vars are accessible to the current device for the remaining dura-1499 tion of the program, or until an **exit data** directive makes the data no longer accessible. These 1500 directives also specify data actions which occur upon reaching the enter data or exit data di-1501 rective. The dynamic data lifetime for data referred to by an enter data or exit data directive 1502 is defined by its dynamic reference counter, as defined in Section 2.6.7. 1503

# **Syntax**

```
1504
     In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC enter data directive is
1505
          #pragma acc enter data clause-list new-line
1506
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1507
          !$acc enter data clause-list
1508
     where clause is one of the following:
1509
          if(condition)
1510
          async [ ( int-expr ) ]
1511
          wait [ ( wait-argument ) ]
1512
          copyin([modifier-list:] var-list)
          create([modifier-list:] var-list)
1514
          attach ( var-list )
1515
     In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC exit data directive is
1516
          #pragma acc exit data clause-list new-line
1517
     and in Fortran, the syntax is
1518
          !$acc exit data clause-list
1519
```

async[( int-expr)] 1522 wait[( wait-argument)] 1523 copyout ( [ modifier-list : ] var-list ) 1524 delete (var-list) 1525 detach (var-list) 1526

where *clause* is one of the following:

if(condition)

#### Description

finalize

1520

1521

1527

1528

At an enter data directive, data may be allocated in the current device memory and copied from 1529 local memory to device memory. This action enters a data lifetime for those vars, and will make 1530 the data available for present clauses on constructs within the data lifetime. Dynamic reference

counters are incremented for this data, as described in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters. Pointers in device memory may be *attached* to point to the corresponding device copy of the host pointer target.

At an **exit data** directive, data may be copied from device memory to local memory and deallocated from device memory. If no **finalize** clause appears, dynamic reference counters are
decremented for this data. If a **finalize** clause appears, the dynamic reference counters are set
to zero for this data. Pointers in device memory may be *detached* so as to have the same value as
the original host pointer.

The data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses. Reference counting behavior is described in Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

#### 1542 Restrictions

1543 1544

1545

1546

- At least one copyin, create, or attach clause must appear on an enter data directive.
- At least one copyout, delete, or detach clause must appear on an exit data directive.

# 1547 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the compiler will generate code to allocate or deallocate space in the current device memory and move data from and to local memory. When an **if** clause appears, the program will conditionally allocate or deallocate device memory and move data to and/or from device memory. When the *condition* in the **if** clause evaluates to *false*, no device memory will be allocated or deallocated, and no data will be moved. When the *condition* evaluates to *true*, the data will be allocated or deallocated and moved as specified.

## 1554 async clause

The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

# 1556 wait clause

The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

## 1558 finalize clause

The **finalize** clause is allowed on the **exit data** directive and is optional. When no **finalize** clause appears, the **exit data** directive will decrement the dynamic reference counters for *vars* appearing in **copyout** and **delete** clauses, and will decrement the attachment counters for pointers appearing in **detach** clauses. If a **finalize** clause appears, the **exit data** directive will set the dynamic reference counters to zero for *vars* appearing in **copyout** and **delete** clauses, and will set the attachment counters to zero for pointers appearing in **detach** clauses.

### 1565 Errors

1566

- See Section 2.7.3 for errors due to data clauses.
- See Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2 for errors due to **async** or **wait** clauses.

# 2.6.7 Reference Counters

1568

1582

1583

1584

1585

1586

1587

1588

1589

1590

1591

1592

1593

1596

When device memory is allocated for data not in shared memory due to data clauses or OpenACC API routine calls, the OpenACC implementation keeps track of that section of device memory and its relationship to the corresponding data in host memory.

Each section of device memory is associated with two reference counters per device, a structured 1572 reference counter and a dynamic reference counter. The structured and dynamic reference counters 1573 are used to determine when to allocate or deallocate data in device memory. The structured reference 1574 counter for a section of memory keeps track of how many nested data regions have been entered for 1575 that data. The initial value of the structured reference counter for static data in device memory (in a 1576 global **declare** directive) is one; for all other data, the initial value is zero. The dynamic reference 1577 counter for a section of memory keeps track of how many dynamic data lifetimes are currently active 1578 in device memory for that section. The initial value of the dynamic reference counter is zero. Data is considered present if the sum of the structured and dynamic reference counters is greater than 1580 zero. 1581

A structured reference counter is incremented when entering each data or compute region that contain an explicit data clause or implicitly-determined data attributes for that section of memory, and is decremented when exiting that region. A dynamic reference counter is incremented for each enter data copyin or create clause, or each acc\_copyin or acc\_create API routine call for that section of memory. The dynamic reference counter is decremented for each exit data copyout or delete clause when no finalize clause appears, or each acc\_copyout or acc\_delete API routine call for that section of memory. The dynamic reference counter will be set to zero with an exit data copyout or delete clause when a finalize clause appears, or each acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize API routine call for the section of memory. The reference counters are modified synchronously with the local thread, even if the data directives include an async clause. When both structured and dynamic reference counters reach zero, the data lifetime in device memory for that data ends.

Memory mapped by acc\_map\_data may not have the associated dynamic reference count decremented to zero, except by a call to acc\_unmap\_data.

### 2.6.8 Attachment Counter

Since multiple pointers can target the same address, each pointer in device memory is associated with an *attachment counter* per device. The *attachment counter* for a pointer is initialized to zero when the pointer is allocated in device memory. The *attachment counter* for a pointer is set to one whenever the pointer is *attached* to new target address, and incremented whenever an *attach* action for that pointer is performed for the same target address. The *attachment counter* is decremented whenever a *detach* action occurs for the pointer, and the pointer is *detached* when the *attachment counter* reaches zero. This is described in more detail in Section 2.7.2 Data Clause Actions.

A pointer in device memory can be assigned a device address in two ways. The pointer can be attached to a device address due to data clauses or API routines, as described in Section 2.7.2 Data Clause Actions, or the pointer can be assigned in a compute region executed on that device. Unspecified behavior may result if both ways are used for the same pointer.

Pointer members of structs, classes, or derived types in device or host memory can be overwritten due to update directives or API routines. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the pointers have the appropriate values before or after the data movement in either direction. The behavior of the program is undefined if any of the pointer members are attached when an update of a composite variable is performed.

# 2.7 Data Clauses

Data clauses may appear on the parallel construct, serial construct, kernels construct, 1614 data construct, the enter data and exit data directives, and declare directives. In the 1615 descriptions, the region is a compute region with a clause appearing on a parallel, serial, or 1616 kernels construct, a data region with a clause on a data construct, or an implicit data region 1617 with a clause on a **declare** directive. If the **declare** directive appears in a global context, 1618 the corresponding implicit data region has a duration of the program. The list argument to each data clause is a comma-separated collection of vars. On a declare directive, the list argument 1620 of a copyin, create, device\_resident, or link clause may include a Fortran common 1621 block name enclosed within slashes. On any directive, for any clause except deviceptr and 1622 **present**, the list argument may include a Fortran common block name enclosed within slashes 1623 if that common block name also appears in a **declare** directive **link** clause. In all cases, the 1624 compiler will allocate and manage a copy of the var in the memory of the current device, creating a 1625 visible device copy of that var, for data not in shared memory. 1626

OpenACC supports accelerators with discrete memories from the local thread. However, if the accelerator can access the local memory directly, the implementation may avoid the memory allocation and data movement and simply share the data in local memory unless an explicit copy in device-accessible memory is specified. Therefore, a program that uses and assigns data on the host and uses and assigns the same data on the accelerator within a data region without update directives to manage the coherence of the two copies may get different answers on different accelerators or implementations.

## 1634 Restrictions

1627

1628

1629

1630

1631

1632

1633

1635

1636

1637

1641

1646

- Data clauses may not follow a **device\_type** clause.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in data clauses.

# 2.7.1 Data Specification in Data Clauses

In C and C++, a subarray is an array name followed by an extended array range specification in brackets, with start and length, such as

```
AA[2:n]
```

If the lower bound is missing, zero is used. If the length is missing and the array has known size, the size of the array is used; otherwise the length is required. The subarray **AA[2:n]** means elements **AA[2], AA[3],..., AA[2+n-1]**.

In C and C++, a two dimensional array may be declared in at least four ways:

- Statically-sized array: float AA[100][200];
- Pointer to statically sized rows: typedef float row[200]; row\* BB;
- Statically-sized array of pointers: float\* CC[200];
- Pointer to pointers: float\*\* DD;

Each dimension may be statically sized, or a pointer to dynamically allocated memory. Each of these may be included in a data clause using subarray notation to specify a rectangular array:

```
• AA[2:n][0:200]

• BB[2:n][0:m]

• CC[2:n][0:m]
```

1655

1664

1665

1666

1667

1668

1669

1670

1671

1672

1673

1674

1675

1676

1677

1678

1680

1681

1682

1683

1684

1685

1686

• DD[2:n][0:m]

Multidimensional rectangular subarrays in C and C++ may be specified for any array with any combination of statically-sized or dynamically-allocated dimensions. For statically sized dimensions, all dimensions except the first must specify the whole extent to preserve the contiguous data restriction, discussed below. For dynamically allocated dimensions, the implementation will allocate pointers in device memory corresponding to the pointers in local memory and will fill in those pointers as appropriate.

In Fortran, a subarray is an array name followed by a comma-separated list of range specifications in parentheses, with lower and upper bound subscripts, such as

```
arr(1:high,low:100)
```

If either the lower or upper bounds are missing, the declared or allocated bounds of the array, if known, are used. All dimensions except the last must specify the whole extent, to preserve the contiguous data restriction, discussed below.

#### Restrictions

- In Fortran, the upper bound for the last dimension of an assumed-size dummy array must be specified.
- In C and C++, the length for dynamically allocated dimensions of an array must be explicitly specified.
- In C and C++, modifying pointers in pointer arrays during the data lifetime, either on the host or on the device, may result in undefined behavior.
- If a subarray appears in a data clause, the implementation may choose to allocate memory for only that subarray on the accelerator.
- In Fortran, array pointers may appear, but pointer association is not preserved in device memory.
- Any array or subarray in a data clause, including Fortran array pointers, must be a contiguous section of memory, except for dynamic multidimensional C arrays.
- In C and C++, if a variable or array of composite type appears, all the data members of the struct or class are allocated and copied, as appropriate. If a composite member is a pointer type, the data addressed by that pointer are not implicitly copied.
- In Fortran, if a variable or array of composite type appears, all the members of that derived type are allocated and copied, as appropriate. If any member has the allocatable or pointer attribute, the data accessed through that member are not copied.

• If an expression is used in a subscript or subarray expression in a clause on a data construct, the same value is used when copying data at the end of the data region, even if the values of variables in the expression change during the data region.

#### **Data Clause Actions** 2.7.2 1690

Data clauses perform one or more the following actions. 1691

#### **Increment Counter Action** 1692

- An *increment counter* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **present** (Section 1693 2.7.6), copy (Section 2.7.7), copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.9), create (Sec-1694 tion 2.7.10), no\_create (Section 2.7.11), or attach (Section 2.7.13) clause, or for a call to an 1695 acc\_copyin, acc\_create, or acc\_attach API routine (Sections 3.2.18 and 3.2.29). See 1696
- those sections for details. 1697

1687

1688

1689

An increment counter action for a var increments the structured or dynamic reference counter or 1698 the attachment counter for var by one. 1699

#### **Decrement Counter Action** 1700

- A decrement counter action is one of the actions that may be performed for a present (Section 1701 2.7.6), copy (Section 2.7.7), copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.9), create (Sec-1702 tion 2.7.10), no\_create (Section 2.7.11), delete (Section 2.7.12), attach (Section 2.7.13), or 1703 detach clause, or for a call to an acc\_copyout, acc\_delete, or acc\_detach API routine 1704 (Sections 3.2.19 and ??). See those sections for details. 1705
- A decrement counter action for a var decrements the structured or dynamic reference counter or 1706 the attachment counter for var by one. If the reference counter is already zero, its value is left 1707 unchanged. 1708
- If the device memory associated with var was mapped to the device using acc map data, the 1709 dynamic reference count may not be decremented to zero, except by a call to acc\_unmap\_data. 1710

#### Reset Counter Action 1711

- A reset counter action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **copyout** (Section 2.7.9), 1712
- delete (Section 2.7.12), or detach (Section 2.7.14) clause, or for a call to an acc copyout, 1713
- acc delete, or acc detach API routine (Sections 3.2.19 and 3.2.29). See those sections for 1714 details.
- A reset counter action for a var sets the structured or dynamic reference counter or attachment 1716 counter for var to zero. 1717

#### **Allocate Memory Action** 1718

- An *allocate memory* action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **copy** (Section 2.7.7), 1719
- copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.9) or create (Section 2.7.10) clause, or for a call 1720
- to an acc\_copyin or acc\_create API routine (Section 3.2.18). See those sections for details. 1721
- An allocate memory action for a var allocates device-accessible memory for var. If device memory 1722
- is unavailable, shared memory is allocated. If shared memory is unavailable, device memory is 1723

allocated. When both shared and device memory are available, the choice of memory allocated is implementation-defined.

# **Deallocate Memory Action**

- A deallocate memory action is one of the actions that may be performed for a **copy** (Section 2.7.8),
- copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.8), create (Section 2.7.10), no\_create (Sec-
- tion 2.7.11), or delete (Section 2.7.12) clause, or for a call to an acc\_copyout or acc\_delete
- API routine (Section 3.2.19). See those sections for details.
- A deallocate memory action for var deallocates device-accessible memory for var.

### 1732 Transfer In Action

1726

- A transfer in action is one of the actions that may be performed for a copy (Section 2.7.7) or
- copyin (Section 2.7.8) clause, update (Section 2.14.4) directive, or for a call to an acc\_copyin
- or acc\_update\_device API routine (Sections 3.2.18 and 3.2.20). See those sections for details.
- A transfer in action for a var initiates a transfer of the data for var from the local thread memory to
- the corresponding device-accessible memory.
- 1738 The data copy may occur asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive.

## 1739 Transfer Out Action

- A transfer out action is one of the actions that may be performed for a copy (Section 2.7.7) or
- 1741 copyout (Section 2.7.9) clause, update (Section 2.14.4) directive, or for a call to an acc\_copyout
- or acc update self API routine (Sections 3.2.19 and 3.2.20). See those sections for details.
- A transfer out action for a var initiates a transfer of the data for var from device-accesible memory
- to the corresponding local thread memory.
- The data copy may occur asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive, in which
- case the memory is deallocated when the data copy is complete.

### 747 Attach Pointer Action

- An attach pointer action is one of the actions that may be performed for a present (Section
- 2.7.6), copy (Section 2.7.7), copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.9), create (Sec-
- tion 2.7.10), no\_create (Section 2.7.11), or attach (Section 2.7.12) clause, or for a call to an
- acc\_attach API routine (Section 3.2.29). See those sections for details.
- An attach pointer action for a var occurs only when var is a pointer reference.
- 1753 If the pointer var is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable or is not present in the current
- device-accessible memory, or if the address to which var points is not present in the current device-
- accessible memory, no action is taken. If the pointer is a null pointer, the pointer in device-accessible
- memory is updated to have the same value. Otherwise, the pointer in device-accessible memory is
- updated to point to the corresponding copy of the data. The update may occur asynchronously,
- depending on other clauses on the directive. The implementation schedules pointer updates after
- any data transfers due to *transfer in* actions that are performed for the same directive.

# **Detach Pointer Action**

A detach pointer action is one of the actions that may be performed for a present (Section 2.7.6), copy (Section 2.7.7), copyin (Section 2.7.8), copyout (Section 2.7.9), create (Section 2.7.10), no\_create (Section 2.7.11), delete (Section 2.7.12), or attach (Section 2.7.13), or detach (Section 2.7.12) clause, or for a call to an acc\_detach API routine (Section 3.2.29).

See those sections for details.

A detach pointer action for a var occurs only when var is a pointer reference.

If the pointer *var* is in shared memory and is not a captured variable or is not present in the current device-accessible memory, or if the *attachment counter* for *var* for the pointer is not zero, no action is taken. The *var* in device-accessible memory is updated to have the same value as the corresponding pointer in local memory. The update may occur asynchronously, depending on other clauses on the directive. The implementation schedules pointer updates before any data transfers due to *transfer out* actions that are performed for the same directive.

#### 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors

1773

1776

1777

1780

1781

1788

1790

1791

1792

1793

An error is issued for a *var* that appears in a **copy**, **copyin**, **copyout**, **create**, and **delete** clause as follows:

- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of *var* is present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of *var* is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if *var* is a Fortran subarray with a stride that is not one.
  - An acc\_error\_out\_of\_memory error is issued if the accelerator device does not have enough memory for *var*.

An error is issued for a *var* that appears in a **present** clause as follows:

- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if *var* is not present in the current device memory at entry to a data or compute construct.
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of *var* is present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of *var* is not.

1787 See Section 5.2.2.

## 2.7.4 Data Clause Modifiers

Some clauses allow an optional modifier list, with the following supported modifiers:

- **always** indicating that the data *transfer in* and *transfer out* actions must always occur even if the data is present in the device.
- **alwaysin** indicating that the data *transfer in* action must always occur even if the data is present in the device.
- **alwaysout** indicating that the data *transfer out* action must always occur even if the data is present in the device.

- **capture** indicating that the implementation must capture the variables in the clause with a distinct copy of such variables created in the device-accessible memory even if the original variable is already in accessible shared memory.
  - readonly indicating that the data in the data region are only read and not written.
  - zero indicating that the implementation must zero-initialise the variables in the clause.

# 2.7.5 deviceptr clause

1799

1800

1801

1818

1819

1820

1821

1822

1823

1824

1825

1826

1827

1828

1829

- The **deviceptr** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and **declare** directives.
- The **deviceptr** clause is used to declare that the pointers in *var-list* are device-accessible pointers, so the data need not be allocated or moved between the host and device for this pointer.
- In C and C++, the vars in var-list must be pointer variables.
- In Fortran, the *vars* in *var-list* must be dummy arguments (arrays or scalars), and may not have the Fortran **pointer**, **allocatable**, or **value** attributes.
- For data in shared memory, host pointers are the same as device pointers, so this clause has no effect.

# 1811 2.7.6 present clause

- The **present** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and **declare** directives. The **present** clause specifies that *vars* in *var-list* are in shared memory or are already present in the current device memory due to data regions or data lifetimes that contain the construct on which the **present** clause appears.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **present** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to the region:
    - 1. If var is a pointer reference,
      - a) If the attachment counter for var is zero, an attach pointer action is performed.
      - b) An increment counter action is performed with the associated attachment counter.
    - 2. An *increment counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
  - At exit from the region:
    - 1. If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
    - 2. Otherwise,
      - a) If var is a pointer reference,
        - i. A decrement counter action is performed with the associated attachment counter.
        - ii. If the attachment counter for *var* is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.

b) A *decrement counter* action is performed with the associate structured reference counter.

The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.

# 2.7.7 copy clause

1833

1840

1841

1842

1843

1844

1845

1846

1847

1848

1849

1850

1851

1852

1853 1854

1855

1856

1857

1858

1859

- The **copy** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs and on **declare** directives.
- Only the following modifiers may appear in the optional *modifier-list: always, alwaysin, alwaysout* or *capture*.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable and has no capture modifier, no action is taken; otherwise, the **copy** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to the region:
    - 1. If *var* is not present and is not a null pointer, an *allocate memory* action is performed. If a **zero** modifier appears, the memory is initialized to zero.
    - 2. If *var* is not present or if an **always** or **alwaysin** modifier appears, a *transfer in* action is performed.
    - 3. An *increment counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
    - 4. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach pointer* action is performed, followed by an *increment counter* action on the associated attachment counter.
  - At exit from the region:
    - If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
    - Otherwise,
      - 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *decrement counter* action is performed with the associated attachment counter
      - 2. If the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
      - 3. A *decrement counter* action is performed with the structured associated reference counter.
      - 4. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero or if an **always** or **alwaysout** modifier appears, a *transfer out* action is performed.
      - 5. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.
- The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, **present\_or\_copy** and **pcopy** are alternate names for copy.

# 2.7.8 copyin clause

- The **copyin** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs, on **declare** directives, and on **enter data** directives.
- Only the following modifiers may appear in the optional *modifier-list: always, alwaysin* or *readonly*.

  Additionally, on structured **data** and compute constructs *capture* modifier may appear.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable and has no capture modifier, no action is taken; otherwise, the **copyin** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an enter data directive, the dynamic reference counter is used.
    - 1. If var is not present and is not a null pointer, an allocate memory action is performed.
    - 2. If *var* is not present or if an **always** or **alwaysin** modifier appears, a *transfer in* action is performed.
      - 3. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach pointer* action is performed followed by an *increment counter* action with the associated attachment counter.
    - 4. An *increment counter* action is performed with the appropriate associated reference counter.
  - At exit from the region:
    - If the structured reference counter for var is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise,

1871

1872

1873

1874

1875

1876

1877

1878

1879

1880

1881

1883

1884

1885

1886

1887

1888

1889

- 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *decrement counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter.
- 2. If *var* is a pointer reference and the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
- 3. A *decrement counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
- 4. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.
- If the optional **readonly** modifier appears, then the implementation may assume that the data referenced by *var-list* is never written to within the applicable region.
- The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_copyin and pcopyin are alternate names for copyin.
- An **enter data** directive with a **copyin** clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_copyin**API routine, as described in Section 3.2.18.

# 2.7.9 copyout clause

The **copyout** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs, on **declare** directives, and on **exit data** directives. The clause may optionally have a **zero** modifier if the **copyout** clause appears on a structured **data** or compute construct.

- Only the following modifiers may appear in the optional *modifier-list: always, alwaysin* or *zero*.

  Additionally, on structured **data** and compute constructs *capture* modifier may appear.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable and has no capture modifier, no action is taken; otherwise, the **copyout** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to a region:

1906

1907

1908

1909

1910

1911

1912

1913

1914

1915

1916

1917

1918

1919

1920

1921

1922

1923

1924

1925

1926

1927

- 1. If *var* is not present and is not a null pointer, an *allocate memory* action is performed. If a **zero** modifier appears, the memory is initialized to zero.
- 2. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach pointer* action is performed, followed by an *increment counter* action on the associated attachment counter.
- 3. An *increment counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
- At exit from a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an exit data directive, the dynamic reference counter is used.
  - If the appropriate reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
  - Otherwise.
    - 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *decrement counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter.
    - 2. If *var* is a pointer reference and the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
    - 3. The reference count is updated as follows:
      - \* On an **exit data** directive with a **finalize** clause, a *reset counter* action is performed to the dynamic reference.
      - \* Otherwise, a *decrement counter* action is performed with the appropriate associated reference counter.
    - 4. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero or an **always** or **alwaysout** modifier appears, a *transfer out* action is performed.
    - 5. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.
- The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_copyout and pcopyout are alternate names for copyout.
- An exit data directive with a copyout clause and with or without a finalize clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_copyout API routine, respectively, as described in Section 3.2.19.

## 2.7.10 create clause

1942

1943

1944

1945

1946

1947

1948

1949

1950

1951

1952

1953

1954

1955

1956

1957

1958

1959

1966

1970

- The **create** clause may appear on structured **data** and compute constructs, on **declare** directives, and on **enter data** directives.
- Only the following modifiers may appear in the optional *modifier-list*: *zero*. Additionally, on structured **data** and compute constructs *capture* modifier may appear.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable and has no capture modifier, no action is taken; otherwise, the **create** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to a region, the structured reference counter is used. On an enter data directive, the dynamic reference counter is used.
    - 1. If *var* is not present and is not a null pointer, an *allocate memory* action is performed. If a **zero** modifier appears, the memory is initialized to zero.
    - 2. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach pointer* action is performed, followed by an *increment counter* action on the associated attachment counter.
    - 3. An increment counter action is performed on the appropriate associated reference counter.
  - At exit from the region:
    - If the structured reference counter for var is zero, no action is taken.
    - Otherwise,
      - 1. If *var* is a pointer reference, a *decrement counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter.
      - 2. If *var* is a pointer reference and the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
      - 3. A *decrement counter* action is performed with the associated structured reference counter.
      - 4. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.
- The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, present\_or\_create and pcreate are alternate names for create.
- An enter data directive with a create clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the acc\_create
  API routine, as described in Section 3.2.18, except the directive may perform an *attach* action for a
  pointer reference.

#### 2.7.11 no create clause

- The no\_create clause may appear on structured data and compute constructs.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **no\_create** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to the region:

- If var is present and is not a null pointer, an increment counter action is performed with
   the structured reference counter.
  - If var is present and is a pointer reference,
    - 1. an *increment counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter,
    - 2. and if the associated attachment counter is now one, an *attach pointer* action is performed.
    - If *var* is not present, no action is performed, and any device code in this construct will use the local memory address for *var*.
  - At exit from the region:

1974

1975

1976

1977

1978

1979

1980

1981

1982

1983

1984

1985

1986

1987

1988

1989

1990

1994

1995

1996

1997

1998

2000

2001

2002

2003

2004

- If the structured reference counter for *var* is zero or *var* is a null pointer, no action is taken.
- Otherwise,
  - 1. If *var* is a pointer reference,
    - a) a decrement counter action is performed on the associated attachment counter,
    - b) and if the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
  - 2. A decrement counter action is performed with the structured reference counter.
  - 3. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.

# 2.7.12 delete clause

- 1991 The **delete** clause may appear on **exit data** directives.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **delete** clause behaves as follows:
  - If the dynamic reference counter for *var* is zero, no action is taken.
  - Otherwise,
    - 1. If var is a pointer reference,
      - a) a decrement counter action is performed on the associated attachment counter,
      - b) and if the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.
    - 2. If *var* is not a null pointer, the dynamic reference counter is updated, as follows:
      - On an exit data directive with a finalize clause, a reset counter action is performed on the associated dynamic reference counter.
      - Otherwise, a decrement counter action is performed with the associated dynamic reference counter.

3. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are now zero, a *deallocate memory* action is performed.

An exit data directive with a delete clause and with or without a finalize clause is functionally equivalent to a call to the acc\_delete\_finalize or acc\_delete API routine, respectively, as described in Section 3.2.19.

2010 The errors in Section 2.7.3 Data Clause Errors may be issued for this clause.

### 2011 2.7.13 attach clause

- The attach clause may appear on structured data and compute constructs and on enter data directives. Each *var* argument to an attach clause must be a C or C++ pointer or a Fortran variable or array with the pointer or allocatable attribute.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **attach** clause behaves as follows:
  - At entry to a region or at an **enter data** directive, an *attach pointer* action is performed followed by an *increment counter* action with the associated attachment counter.
  - At exit from the region,

2017

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022

2023

2029

2030

2031

2033

2039

2040

- 1. a decrement counter action is performed with the associated attachment counter,
- 2. and if the associated attachment counter is now zero, a *detach pointer* action is performed.

#### 2.7.14 detach clause

- The **detach** clause may appear on **exit data** directives. Each *var* argument to a **detach** clause must be a C or C++ pointer or a Fortran variable or array with the **pointer** or **allocatable** attribute.
- For each *var* in *var-list*, if *var* is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable, no action is taken; otherwise, the **detach** clause behaves as follows:
  - If there is a **finalize** clause on the **exit data** directive, a *reset counter* action with the attachment counter is performed. Otherwise, a *decrement counter* action is performed with the associated attachment counter.
  - If the attachment counter is now zero, a detach pointer action is performed.

# 2.8 Host\_Data Construct

# 2034 Summary

The host\_data construct makes the address of data in device-accessible memory available on the host.

# 2037 Syntax

2038 In C and C++, the syntax of the OpenACC host\_data construct is

#pragma acc host\_data clause-list new-line
 structured block

```
and in Fortran, the syntax is
204
          !$acc host data clause-list
2042
               structured block
2043
          !$acc end host_data
2044
     or
2045
          !$acc host_data clause-list
2046
               block construct
2047
          [!$acc end host_data]
2048
     where clause is one of the following:
2049
          use_device ( var-list )
2050
          if (condition)
2051
          if_present
2052
```

# 2053 **Description**

This construct is used to make the address of data in device-accessible memory available in host code.

#### 2056 Restrictions

2057

2058

2059

2060

2061

2062

2063

2072

- A var in a **use\_device** clause must be the name of a variable or array.
- At least one use\_device clause must appear.
- At most one **if** clause may appear. In Fortran, the condition must evaluate to a scalar logical value; in C or C++, the condition must evaluate to a scalar integer value.
  - See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in use\_device clauses.

## 2.8.1 use\_device clause

The use\_device clause tells the compiler to use device-accessible memory address of any *var* in *var-list* in code within the construct. In particular, this may be used to pass the device address of *var* to optimized procedures written in a lower-level API. If *var* is a null pointer, the same value is used for the device address. Otherwise, when there is no if\_present clause, and either there is no if clause or the condition in the if clause evaluates to *true*, the *var* in *var-list* must be present in device-accessible memory due to data regions or data lifetimes that contain this construct. For data in shared memory which is not a captured variable, the device address is the same as the host address.

# 2.8.2 if clause

The if clause is optional. When an if clause appears and the condition evaluates to *false*, the compiler will not replace the addresses of any *var* in code within the construct. When there is no if clause, or when an if clause appears and the condition evaluates to *true*, the compiler will replace the addresses as described in the previous subsection.

# 2.8.3 if\_present clause

When an **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, the compiler will only replace the address of any *var* which appears in *var-list* that is present in device-accessible memory for the current device.

# 2.9 Loop Construct

# Summary

2077

2081

2082

The OpenACC **loop** construct applies to a loop which must immediately follow this directive. The **loop** construct can describe what type of parallelism to use to execute the loop and declare private *vars* and reduction operations.

```
Syntax
2086
     In C and C++, the syntax of the loop construct is
          #pragma acc loop [clause-list] new-line
2088
               for loop
2089
     In Fortran, the syntax of the loop construct is
2090
          !$acc loop [clause-list]
2091
               do loop
2092
     where clause is one of the following:
2093
          collapse([force:] n)
2094
          gang [ ( gang-arg-list ) ]
2095
          worker[([num:]int-expr)]
2096
          vector [ ( [length:]int-expr ) ]
2097
          seq
2098
          independent
2099
          auto
          tile(size-expr-list)
2101
          device_type ( device-type-list )
2102
          private(var-list)
2103
          reduction ( operator: var-list )
2104
     where gang-arg is one of:
2105
          [num:]int-expr
2106
          dim:int-expr
2107
          static:size-expr
2108
     and gang-arg-list may have at most one num, one dim, and one static argument, and where
2109
     size-expr is one of:
2110
2111
          *
          int-expr
2112
2113
```

2114 Some clauses are only valid in the context of a kernels construct; see the descriptions below.

2115 An *orphaned* loop construct is a loop construct that has no parent compute construct.

A loop construct is data-independent if it has an independent clause that is determined explicitly, implicitly, or from an auto clause. A loop construct is sequential if it has a seq clause that 2117 is determined explicitly or from an auto clause. 2118

When do-loop is a **do concurrent**, the OpenACC **loop** construct applies to the loop for each index in the *concurrent-header*. The **loop** construct can describe what type of parallelism to use to execute all the loops, and declares all indices appearing in the concurrent-header to be implicitly private. If the loop construct that is associated with do concurrent is combined with a compute construct then *concurrent-locality* is processed as follows: variables appearing in a *local* are treated as appearing in a **private** clause; variables appearing in a *local\_init* are treated as appearing in a **firstprivate** clause; variables appearing in a *shared* are treated as appearing in a **copy** clause; and a default(none) locality spec implies a default (none) clause on the compute construct. If the **loop** construct is not combined with a compute construct, the behavior is implementationdefined. 2128

#### Restrictions

2120

2121

2122

2123

2124

2127

2129

2130

2131

2132

2133

2134

2135

2136 2137

2138

2139

2140

2142

2144

2146

2147

2148

2149

2150

2151

2152

2153

2154

- Only the collapse, gang, worker, vector, seq, independent, auto, and tile clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- The *int-expr* argument to the **worker** and **vector** clauses must be invariant in the kernels region.
- A loop associated with a loop construct that does not have a seq clause must be written to meet all of the following conditions:
  - The loop variable must be of integer, C/C++ pointer, or C++ random-access iterator
  - The loop variable must monotonically increase or decrease in the direction of its termination condition.
  - The loop trip count must be computable in constant time when entering the **loop** con-

For a C++ range-based **for** loop, the loop variable identified by the above conditions is the internal iterator, such as a pointer, that the compiler generates to iterate the range. It is not the variable declared by the **for** loop.

- Only one of the **seq**, **independent**, and **auto** clauses may appear.
- A gang, worker, or vector clause may not appear if a seq clause appears.
- A loop construct with a gang, worker, or vector clause must not lexically enclose another loop construct with a gang, worker, or vector clause specifying an equal or higher level of parallelism unless the **loop** constructs have different parent compute scopes. For example, in a loop nest that contains no interleaved compute constructs or procedures, a gang (dim: 1) loop must not enclose a gang (dim: 3) loop or be enclosed by a worker loop, but a **seq** loop is permitted at any nesting level.
- At most one gang clause may appear on a loop construct.
- A tile and collapse clause may not appear on loop that is associated with do concurrent.

# 2.9.1 collapse clause

2155

The **collapse** clause is used to specify how many nested loops are associated with the **loop** construct. The argument to the **collapse** clause must be a constant positive integer expression. If no **collapse** clause appears, only the immediately following loop is associated with the **loop** construct.

If more than one loop is associated with the **loop** construct, the iterations of all the associated loops are all scheduled according to the rest of the clauses. The trip count for all loops associated with the **collapse** clause must be computable and invariant in all the loops. The particular integer type used to compute the trip count for the collapsed loops is implementation defined. However, the integer type used for the trip count has at least the precision of each loop variable of the associated loops.

2166 It is implementation-defined whether a **gang**, **worker** or **vector** clause on the construct is applied to each loop, or to the linearized iteration space.

The associated loops are the n nested loops that immediately follow the loop construct. If the **force** modifier does not appear, then the associated loops must be tightly nested. If the **force** modifier appears, then any intervening code may be executed multiple times as needed to perform the collapse.

#### Restrictions

2172

2173

2174

2175

2177

2178

2179

2193

- Each associated loop, except the innermost, must contain exactly one loop or loop nest.
- Intervening code must not contain other OpenACC directives or calls to API routines.

# **Examples**

• In the code below, a compiler may choose to move the call to **tan** inside the inner loop in order to collapse the two loops, resulting in redundant execution of the intervening code.

```
#pragma acc parallel loop collapse(force:2)
2180
2181
                for ( int i = 0; i < 360; i++ )
2182
2183
                   // This operation may be executed additional times in order
2184
                  // to perform the forced collapse.
2185
                  tanI = tan(a[i]);
2186
                  for ( int j = 0; j < N; j++ )
2187
2188
                     // Do Something.
2189
2190
                }
2191
              }
2192
```

# 2.9.2 gang clause

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, the **gang** clause behaves as follows. It specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel by distributing the iterations among the gangs along the associated dimension created by the compute construct. The associated dimension is the value of the **dim** argument, if it appears, or is dimension one. The **dim** argument must be a constant positive integer with value 1, 2, or 3. If the associated dimension is d, a **loop** construct with the **gang** clause transitions a compute region from gang-redundant mode to gang-partitioned mode on dimension d (GRd to GPd). The number of gangs in dimension d is controlled by the **parallel** construct; the **num** argument is not allowed. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region.

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **gang** clause behaves as follows. It specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel across the gangs. The **dim** argument is not allowed. An argument with no keyword or with the **num** keyword is allowed only when the **num\_gangs** does not appear on the **kernels** construct. If an argument with no keyword or an argument after the **num** keyword appears, it specifies how many gangs to use to execute the iterations of this loop.

The scheduling of loop iterations to gangs is not specified unless the **static** modifier appears as an argument. If the **static** modifier appears with an integer expression, that expression is used as a *chunk* size. If the static modifier appears with an asterisk, the implementation will select a *chunk* size. The iterations are divided into chunks of the selected *chunk* size, and the chunks are assigned to gangs starting with gang zero and continuing in round-robin fashion. Two **gang** loops in the same parallel region with the same number of iterations, and with **static** clauses with the same argument, will assign the iterations to gangs in the same number of gangs to use, and with **static** clauses with the same argument, will assign the iterations to gangs in the same manner.

A gang (dim:1) clause is implied on a data-independent loop construct without an explicit gang clause if the following conditions hold while ignoring gang, worker, and vector clauses on any sequential loop constructs and while treating implicit routine directives as if they are explicit:

- This loop construct's parent compute construct, if any, is not a kernels construct.
- An explicit gang (dim: 1) clause would be permitted on this loop construct. For example, it must not conflict with a nested loop construct or an enclosing procedure's routine directive, as specified in Sections 2.9 and 2.15.1.
- For every lexically enclosing data-independent loop construct, either an explicit gang (dim:1) clause would not be permitted on the enclosing loop construct, or the loop constructs have different parent compute scopes.

**Note:** An important consequence of the above specification is that, before implicitly determining **gang** clauses on **loop** constructs, the implementation must analyze any **auto** clauses to determine if **loop** constructs are sequential, and it must determine relevant implicit **routine** directives (see the implicit **gang** clause example in Section 2.15.1).

Note: As a performance optimization, the implementation might select different levels of parallelism for a **loop** construct than specified by explicitly or implicitly determined clauses as long

as it can prove program semantics are preserved. In particular, the implementation must consider semantic differences between gang-redundant and gang-partitioned mode. For example, in a series of tightly nested, data-independent **loop** constructs, implementations often move gang-partitioning from one **loop** construct to another without affecting semantics.

Note: If the auto or device\_type clause appears on a loop construct, it is the programmer's responsibility to ensure that program semantics are the same regardless of whether the auto clause is treated as independent or seq and regardless of the device type for which the program is compiled. In particular, the programmer must consider the effect on both explicitly and implicitly determined gang clauses and thus on gang-redundant and gang-partitioned mode. Examples in Sections 2.9.11 and 2.15.1 demonstrate how this issue for the auto clause might affect portability across OpenACC implementations.

# 2.9.3 worker clause

2248

2264

2265

2266

2267

2268

2269

2271

2272

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, the **worker** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel by distributing the iterations among the multiple workers within a single gang. A **loop** construct with a **worker** clause causes a gang to transition from worker-single mode to worker-partitioned mode. In contrast to the **gang** clause, the **worker** clause first activates additional worker-level parallelism and then distributes the loop iterations across those workers. No argument is allowed. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region.

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **worker** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in parallel across the workers within a single gang. An argument is allowed only when the **num\_workers** does not appear on the **kernels** construct. The optional argument specifies how many workers per gang to use to execute the iterations of this loop.

All workers will complete execution of their assigned iterations before any worker proceeds beyond the end of the loop.

### 2.9.4 vector clause

When the parent compute construct is a **parallel** construct, or on an orphaned **loop** construct, the **vector** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed in vector or SIMD mode. A **loop** construct with a **vector** clause causes a worker to transition from vector-single mode to vector-partitioned mode. Similar to the **worker** clause, the **vector** clause first activates additional vector-level parallelism and then distributes the loop iterations across those vector lanes. The operations will execute using vectors of the length specified or chosen for the parallel region. The loop iterations must be data independent, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region.

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, the **vector** clause specifies that the iterations of the associated loop or loops are to be executed with vector or SIMD processing. An argument is allowed only when the **vector\_length** does not appear on the **kernels** construct. If an argument appears, the iterations will be processed in vector strips of that length; if no argument appears, the implementation will choose an appropriate vector length.

All vector lanes will complete execution of their assigned iterations before any vector lane proceeds beyond the end of the loop.

# 2280 2.9.5 seq clause

The **seq** clause specifies that the associated loop or loops are to be executed sequentially by the accelerator. This clause will override any automatic parallelization or vectorization.

# 2.9.6 independent clause

The **independent** clause tells the implementation that the loop iterations must be data independent, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region. This allows the implementation to generate code to execute the iterations in parallel with no synchronization.

A loop construct with no auto or seq clause is treated as if it has the independent clause when it is an orphaned loop construct or its parent compute construct is a parallel construct.

#### 2290 **Note**

2291

2292

2293

2294

2296

2307

2308

2309

2310

2311

2314

2315

2283

- It is likely a programming error to use the **independent** clause on a loop if any iteration writes to a variable or array element that any other iteration also writes or reads, except for *vars* which appear in a **reduction** clause or which are modified in an atomic region.
- The implementation may be restricted in the levels of parallelism it can apply by the presence of **loop** constructs with **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clauses for outer or inner loops.

#### 2.9.7 auto clause

The auto clause specifies that the implementation must analyze the loop and determine whether the loop iterations are data-independent. If it determines that the loop iterations are data-independent, the implementation must treat the auto clause as if it is an independent clause. If not, or if it is unable to make a determination, it must treat the auto clause as if it is a seq clause, and it must ignore any gang, worker, or vector clauses on the loop construct.

When the parent compute construct is a **kernels** construct, a **loop** construct with no **independent** or **seq** clause is treated as if it has the **auto** clause.

Note: Combining the auto and gang clauses might impact a program's portability across Open-ACC implementations. See Section 2.9.2 for details.

#### 2306 2.9.8 tile clause

The **tile** clause specifies that the implementation will split each loop in the loop nest into two loops, with an outer set of *tile* loops and an inner set of *element* loops. The argument to the **tile** clause is a list of one or more tile sizes, where each tile size is a constant positive integer expression or an asterisk. If there are *n* tile sizes in the list, the **loop** construct must be immediately followed by *n* tightly-nested loops. The first argument in the *size-expr-list* corresponds to the innermost loop of the *n* associated loops, and the last element corresponds to the outermost associated loop. If the tile size is an asterisk, the implementation will choose an appropriate value. Each loop in the nest will be split, or *strip-mined*, into two loops, an outer *tile* loop and an inner *element* loop. The trip count of the element loop will be limited to the corresponding tile size from the *size-expr-list*. The

tile loops will be reordered to be outside all the element loops, and the element loops will all be inside the tile loops.

If the **vector** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **vector** clause is applied to the *element* loops. If the **gang** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **gang** clause is applied to the *tile* loops. If the **worker** clause appears on the **loop** construct, the **worker** clause is applied to the *element* loops if no **vector** clause appears, and to the *tile* loops otherwise.

# 2.9.9 device\_type clause

The device\_type clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

# 2.9.10 private clause

The **private** clause on a **loop** construct specifies that a copy of each item in *var-list* will be created. If the body of the loop is executed in *vector-partitioned* mode, a copy of the item is created for each thread associated with each vector lane. If the body of the loop is executed in *worker-partitioned vector-single* mode, a copy of the item is created for each worker and shared across the set of threads associated with all the vector lanes of that worker. Otherwise, a copy of the item is created for each gang in all dimensions and shared across the set of threads associated with all the vector lanes of all the workers of that gang.

## Restrictions

2322

2325

2326

2328

2329

2330

2331

2332

2333

2334

2335

2336

2338

2339

2355

• See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in **private** clauses.

### **Examples**

 In the example below, tmp is private to each worker of every gang but shared across all the vector lanes of a worker.

```
!$acc parallel
2340
              !$acc loop gang
              do k = 1, n
               !$acc loop worker private(tmp)
2343
2344
               do j = 1, n
                 !a single vector lane in each gang and worker assigns to tmp
2345
                tmp = b(j,k) + c(j,k)
2346
                 !$acc loop vector
2347
                do i = 1, n
                  !all vector lanes use the result of the above update to tmp
                  a(i,j,k) = a(i,j,k) + tmp/div
2350
                enddo
2351
               enddo
2352
              enddo
2353
             !$acc end parallel
2354
```

• In the example below, **tmp** is private to each gang in every dimension.

```
!$acc parallel num_gangs(3,50,150)
2356
              !$acc loop gang(dim:3)
2357
              do k = 1, n
2358
                !$acc loop gang(dim:2) private(tmp)
                do j = 1, n
2360
                 !all gangs along dimension 1 execute in gang redundant mode and
2361
                 !assign to tmp which is private to each gang in all dimensions
2362
                 tmp = b(j,k) + c(j,k)
2363
                 !$acc loop gang(dim:1)
2364
                 do i = 1, n
2365
                  a(i,j,k) = a(i,j,k) + tmp/div
2366
2367
                 enddo
                enddo
2368
              enddo
2369
             !$acc end parallel
2370
```

# 2.9.11 reduction clause

2371

2372

2373

2374

2375

2376

2378

2379

2380

2381

2383

2387

2388

2389

2390

2391

2392

2393

2394

2395

2396

2397

2398

The **reduction** clause specifies a reduction operator and one or more *vars*. For each reduction *var*, a private copy is created in the same manner as for a **private** clause on the **loop** construct, and initialized for that operator; see the table in Section 2.5.15 reduction clause. After the loop, the values for each thread are combined using the specified reduction operator, and the result combined with the value of the original *var* and stored in the original *var*. If the original *var* is not private, this update occurs by the end of the compute region, and any access to the original *var* is undefined within the compute region. Otherwise, the update occurs at the end of the loop. If the reduction *var* is an array or subarray, the reduction operation is logically equivalent to applying that reduction operation to each array element of the array or subarray individually. If the reduction operation to each member of the composite variable individually.

If a variable is involved in a reduction that spans multiple nested loops where two or more of those loops have associated **loop** directives, a **reduction** clause containing that variable must appear on each of those **loop** directives.

### Restrictions

- A *var* in a **reduction** clause must be a scalar variable name, an aggregate variable name, an array element, or a subarray (refer to Section 2.7.1).
- Reduction clauses on nested constructs for the same reduction *var* must have the same reduction operator.
- Every var in a reduction clause appearing on an orphaned loop construct must be private.
- The restrictions for a **reduction** clause on a compute construct listed in in Section 2.5.15 reduction clause also apply to a **reduction** clause on a **loop** construct.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in reduction clauses.
- See Section 2.6.2 Variables with Implicitly Determined Data Attributes for a restriction requiring certain loop reduction variables to have explicit data clauses on their parent compute

constructs.

2400

2401

2402

2403

2404

2405

2406

2408

2409

2410

2411

2412

2414

2416

2417

2418

2419

2422

2423

2424

2425

- A **reduction** clause may not appear on a **loop** directive that has a **gang** clause with a **dim**: argument whose value is greater than 1.
- A reduction clause may not appear on a loop directive that has a gang clause and
  is within a compute construct that has a num\_gangs clause with more than one explicit
  argument.

# **Examples**

• **x** is not private at the **loop** directive below, so its reduction normally updates **x** at the end of the parallel region, where gangs synchronize. When possible, the implementation might choose to partially update **x** at the loop exit instead, or fully if **num\_gangs(1)** were added to the **parallel** directive. However, portable applications cannot rely on such early updates, so accesses to **x** are undefined within the parallel region outside the loop.

```
int x = 0;
#pragma acc parallel copy(x)
{
    // gang-shared x undefined
    #pragma acc loop gang worker vector reduction(+:x)
    for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
        x += 1; // vector-private x modified
    // gang-shared x undefined
} // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker/vector reduction
// x = I</pre>
```

• **x** is private at each of the innermost two **loop** directives below, so each of their reductions updates **x** at the loop's exit. However, **x** is not private at the outer **loop** directive, so its reduction updates **x** by the end of the parallel region instead.

```
int x = 0;
2426
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x)
2428
               // gang-shared x undefined
2429
               #pragma acc loop gang reduction(+:x)
2430
               for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2431
                 #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x)
2432
                 for (int j = 0; j < J; ++j) {
2433
                    #pragma acc loop vector reduction(+:x)
2/13/
                    for (int k = 0; k < K; ++k) {
                      x += 1; // vector-private x modified
2436
                    } // worker-private x updated for vector reduction
2437
                 } // gang-private x updated for worker reduction
2438
2439
               }
               // gang-shared x undefined
2440
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang reduction
2441
             // x = I * J * K
2442
```

2444

2445

2446 2447

2448

2450

2451

2452

2453

2454

2455

2456

2457

2458

2450

2460

2461

2462

2463

2464 2465

2466

2467

2468

2469

2470

2489

2490

2491

• At each **loop** directive below, **x** is private and **y** is not private due to the data clauses on the **parallel** directive. Thus, each reduction updates **x** at the loop exit, but each reduction updates **y** by the end of the parallel region instead.

```
int x = 0, y = 0;
#pragma acc parallel firstprivate(x) copy(y)
  // gang-private x = 0; gang-shared y undefined
  #pragma acc loop seq reduction(+:x,y)
  for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
   x += 1; y += 2; // loop-private x and y modified
  } // gang-private x updated for trivial seq reduction
  // gang-private x = I; gang-shared y undefined
  #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x,y)
  for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
   x += 1; y += 2; // worker-private x and y modified
  } // gang-private x updated for worker reduction
  // gang-private x = 2 * I; gang-shared y undefined
  #pragma acc loop vector reduction(+:x,y)
  for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
   x += 1; y += 2; // vector-private x and y modified
  } // gang-private x updated for vector reduction
  // gang-private x = 3 * I; gang-shared y undefined
} // gang-shared y updated for gang/seq/worker/vector reductions
// x = 0; y = 3 * I * 2
```

The examples below are equivalent. That is, the reduction clause on the combined construct applies to the loop construct but implies a copy clause on the parallel construct. Thus, x is not private at the loop directive, so the reduction updates x by the end of the parallel region.

```
int x = 0;
2471
             #pragma acc parallel loop worker reduction(+:x)
2472
             for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2473
               x += 1; // worker-private x modified
2474
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker reduction
2475
             // x = I
2476
2477
             int x = 0;
2478
2479
             #pragma acc parallel copy(x)
2480
                // gang-shared x undefined
2481
                #pragma acc loop worker reduction(+:x)
2482
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
2483
                  x += 1; // worker-private x modified
2484
                }
2485
                // gang-shared x undefined
2486
             } // gang-shared x updated for gang/worker reduction
2487
             // x = T
2488
```

• If the implementation treats the **auto** clause below as **independent**, the loop executes in gang-partitioned mode and thus examines every element of **arr** once to compute **arr**'s maximum. However, if the implementation treats **auto** as **seq**, the gangs redundantly compute

2/100

253/

**arr**'s maximum, but the combined result is still **arr**'s maximum. Either way, because **x** is not private at the **loop** directive, the reduction updates **x** by the end of the parallel region.

• The following example is the same as the previous one except that the reduction operator is now +. While gang-partitioned mode sums the elements of arr once, gang-redundant mode sums them once per gang, producing a result many times arr's sum. This example shows that, for some reduction operators, combining auto, gang, and reduction is typically non-portable.

```
int x = 0;
const int *arr = /*array of I values*/;
#pragma acc parallel copy(x)
{
    // gang-shared x undefined
    #pragma acc loop auto gang reduction(+:x)
    for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
        // complex loop body
        x += arr[i]; // gang or loop-private x modified
    }
    // gang-shared x undefined
} // gang-shared x updated for gang or gang/seq reduction
// x = arr sum possibly times number of gangs</pre>
```

At the following loop directive, x and z are private, so the loop reductions are not across gangs even though the loop is gang-partitioned. Nevertheless, the reduction clause on the loop directive is important as the loop is also vector-partitioned. These reductions are only partial reductions relative to the full set of values computed by the loop, so the reduction clause is needed on the parallel directive to reduce across gangs.

```
int x = 0, y = 0;
#pragma acc parallel copy(x) reduction(+:x,y)
{
  int z = 0;
  #pragma acc loop gang vector reduction(+:x,z)
  for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
    x += 1; z += 2; // vector-private x and z modified
  } // gang-private x and z updated for vector reduction
  y += z; // gang-private y modified
} // gang-shared x and y updated for gang reduction</pre>
```

# 2.10 Cache Directive

# 5 Summary

2543

2544

2550

2552

2553

2554

2555

2556

2561

2562

2563

2564

2567

2569

2570

2571

2572

2573

2574

The **cache** directive may appear at the top of (inside of) a loop. It suggests array elements or subarrays to be fetched into the highest level of the cache for the body of the loop.

# 2548 Syntax

2549 In C and C++, the syntax of the cache directive is

```
#pragma acc cache([readonly:]var-list ) new-line
```

2551 In Fortran, the syntax of the cache directive is

```
!$acc cache([readonly:]var-list )
```

A *var* in a **cache** directive must be a single array element or a simple subarray. In C and C++, a simple subarray is an array name followed by an extended array range specification in brackets, with start and length, such as

```
arr[lower:length]
```

where the lower bound is a constant, loop invariant, or the **for** loop variable plus or minus a constant or loop invariant, and the length is a constant.

In Fortran, a simple subarray is an array name followed by a comma-separated list of range specifications in parentheses, with lower and upper bound subscripts, such as

```
arr (lower: upper, lower2: upper2)
```

The lower bounds must be constant, loop invariant, or the **do** loop variable plus or minus a constant or loop invariant; moreover the difference between the corresponding upper and lower bounds must be a constant.

If the optional **readonly** modifier appears, then the implementation may assume that the data referenced by any *var* in that directive is never written to within the applicable region.

### Restrictions

- If an array element or subarray is listed in a cache directive, all references to that array during execution of that loop iteration must not refer to elements of the array outside the index range specified in the cache directive.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in cache directives.

# 2.11 Combined Constructs

### Summary

The combined OpenACC parallel loop, serial loop, and kernels loop constructs are shortcuts for specifying a loop construct nested immediately inside a parallel, serial, or

```
kernels construct. The meaning is identical to explicitly specifying a parallel, serial, or
2577
     kernels construct containing a loop construct. Any clause that is allowed on a parallel or
2578
     loop construct is allowed on the parallel loop construct; any clause allowed on a serial or
2579
     loop construct is allowed on a serial loop construct; and any clause allowed on a kernels
2580
     or loop construct is allowed on a kernels loop construct.
2581
     Syntax
2582
     In C and C++, the syntax of the parallel loop construct is
2583
          #pragma acc parallel loop [clause-list] new-line
2584
              for loop
2585
     In Fortran, the syntax of the parallel loop construct is
2586
          !$acc parallel loop [clause-list]
2587
               do loop
2588
          [!$acc end parallel loop]
     The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any of
2590
     the parallel or loop clauses valid in a parallel region may appear.
     In C and C++, the syntax of the serial loop construct is
2592
          #pragma acc serial loop [clause-list] new-line
2593
2594
              for loop
     In Fortran, the syntax of the serial loop construct is
2595
          !$acc serial loop [clause-list]
2596
               do loop
2597
         [!$acc end serial loop]
2598
     The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any of
2590
     the serial or loop clauses valid in a serial region may appear.
2600
     In C and C++, the syntax of the kernels loop construct is
2601
          #pragma acc kernels loop [clause-list] new-line
2602
              for loop
2603
     In Fortran, the syntax of the kernels loop construct is
2604
          !$acc kernels loop [clause-list]
2605
               do loop
2606
          [!$acc end kernels loop]
2607
     The associated structured block is the loop which must immediately follow the directive. Any of
2608
```

as described in Section 2.6.2.

2609

2610

2611

2613

2614

• The restrictions for the parallel, serial, kernels, and loop constructs apply.

A private or reduction clause on a combined construct is treated as if it appeared on the

loop construct. In addition, a reduction clause on a combined construct implies a copy clause

the **kernels** or **loop** clauses valid in a kernels region may appear.

#### 2.12 **Atomic Construct**

2615

2653

```
Summary
      An atomic construct ensures that a specific storage location is accessed and/or updated atomically,
2617
      preventing simultaneous reading and writing by gangs, workers, and vector threads that could result
      in indeterminate values.
      Syntax
2620
      In C and C++, the syntax of the atomic constructs is:
2621
            #pragma acc atomic[atomic-clause][if(condition)] new-line
2622
                  expression-stmt
2623
      or:
2624
            #pragma acc atomic capture[if(condition)] new-line
2625
                  structured block
2626
      Where atomic-clause is one of read, write, update, or capture. The expression-stmt is an
2627
      expression statement with one of the following forms:
2628
      If the atomic-clause is read:
2629
            v = x;
2630
      If the atomic-clause is write:
2631
            \mathbf{x} = expr;
2632
      If the atomic-clause is update or no clause appears:
2633
            x++;
2634
2635
            x--;
            ++x;
2636
            --x;
2637
            x binop= expr;
2638
            \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} \ binop \ expr;
2639
            \mathbf{x} = expr \ binop \ \mathbf{x};
2640
      If the atomic-clause is capture:
2641
            v = x++;
2642
            v = x--;
2643
            v = ++x;
2644
            v = --x;
            \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} \ binop = expr;
2646
            \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} binop expr;
2647
            \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} = expr \ binop \ \mathbf{x};
2648
      The structured-block is a structured block with one of the following forms:
2649
            \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} \ binop = expr; \}
2650
            \{x \ binop = expr; \ v = x; \}
2651
            \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} \ binop \ expr; \}
2652
            \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \mathbf{x} = expr \ binop \ \mathbf{x}; \}
```

```
\{x = x \ binop \ expr; \ v = x;\}
2654
               \{x = expr \ binop \ x; \ v = x;\}
2655
                \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \ \mathbf{x} = expr; \}
2656
                \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \ \mathbf{x}++;\}
2657
                 \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; ++\mathbf{x};
2658
                \{++x; v = x;\}
2659
                \{x++; v = x;\}
2660
                \{\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x}; \ \mathbf{x} - -; \}
2661
                \{v = x; --x;\}
2662
                \{--\mathbf{x}; \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x};\}
2663
               \{x--; v = x;\}
2664
```

2665 In the preceding expressions:

2666

2677

2678

2680

2681

- x and v (as applicable) are both l-value expressions with scalar type.
- During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of **x** must designate the same storage location.
- Neither of  $\mathbf{v}$  and expr (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$ .
- Neither of  $\mathbf{x}$  and expr (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by  $\mathbf{v}$ .
- *expr* is an expression with scalar type.
- binop is one of +,  $\star$ , -, /, &, ^, |, <<, or >>.
- binop, binop=, ++, and -- are not overloaded operators.
- The expression  $\mathbf{x}$  binop expr must be mathematically equivalent to  $\mathbf{x}$  binop (expr). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence greater than binop, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
  - The expression expr binop **x** must be mathematically equivalent to (expr) binop **x**. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence equal to or greater than binop, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
    - For forms that allow multiple occurrences of  $\mathbf{x}$ , the number of times that  $\mathbf{x}$  is evaluated is unspecified.

2682 In Fortran the syntax of the atomic constructs is:

```
!$acc atomic read[if(condition)]
2683
             capture-statement
2684
         [!$acc end atomic]
2685
    or
2686
         !$acc atomic write[if(condition)]
2687
             write-statement
2688
         [!$acc end atomic]
2689
    or
2690
         !$acc atomic[update][if(condition)]
2691
             update-statement
2692
```

```
[!$acc end atomic]
2693
     or
2694
           !$acc atomic capture[if(condition)]
2695
                update-statement
2696
                capture-statement
2697
           !$acc end atomic
2698
     or
2699
           !$acc atomic capture[if(condition)]
2700
                capture-statement
2701
                update-statement
2702
           !$acc end atomic
2703
     or
2704
           !$acc atomic capture[if(condition)]
2705
                capture-statement
2706
                write-statement
2707
           !$acc end atomic
2708
     where write-statement has the following form (if atomic-clause is write or capture):
2709
          x = expr
2710
     where capture-statement has the following form (if atomic-clause is capture or read):
2711
     and where update-statement has one of the following forms (if atomic-clause is update, capture,
2713
     or no clause appears):
2714
          \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} operator expr
2715
          \mathbf{x} = expr \ operator \ \mathbf{x}
2716
          \mathbf{x} = intrinsic\_procedure\_name(\mathbf{x}, expr-list)
          x = intrinsic_procedure_name ( expr-list, x )
2718
     In the preceding statements:
         • x and v (as applicable) are both scalar variables of intrinsic type.
2720
         • x must not be an allocatable variable.
2721
         • During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of x must designate
2722
            the same storage location.
2723
         • None of v, expr, and expr-list (as applicable) may access the same storage location as x.
2724
         • None of \mathbf{x}, expr, and expr-list (as applicable) may access the same storage location as \mathbf{v}.
2725
         • expr is a scalar expression.
2726
         • expr-list is a comma-separated, non-empty list of scalar expressions. If intrinsic_procedure_name
2727
            refers to iand, ior, or ieor, exactly one expression must appear in expr-list.
2728
```

2731

2733

2737

2738

2739

2740

2741

2742

2751

2752

2753

2754

2755

2756

2757

2758

- intrinsic\_procedure\_name is one of max, min, iand, ior, or ieor. operator is one of +,

  \*, -, /, .and., .or., .eqv., or .neqv..
  - The expression **x** operator expr must be mathematically equivalent to **x** operator (expr). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence greater than operator, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
- The expression expr operator  $\mathbf{x}$  must be mathematically equivalent to (expr) operator  $\mathbf{x}$ .

  This requirement is satisfied if the operators in expr have precedence equal to or greater than operator, or by using parentheses around expr or subexpressions of expr.
  - *intrinsic\_procedure\_name* must refer to the intrinsic procedure name and not to other program entities.
  - *operator* must refer to the intrinsic operator and not to a user-defined operator. All assignments must be intrinsic assignments.
  - For forms that allow multiple occurrences of **x**, the number of times that **x** is evaluated is unspecified.

An atomic construct with the **read** clause forces an atomic read of the location designated by **x**.

An atomic construct with the **write** clause forces an atomic write of the location designated by **x**.

An atomic construct with the update clause forces an atomic update of the location designated by x using the designated operator or intrinsic. Note that when no clause appears, the semantics are equivalent to atomic update. Only the read and write of the location designated by x are performed mutually atomically. The evaluation of *expr* or *expr-list* need not be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by x.

An atomic construct with the capture clause forces an atomic update of the location designated by **x** using the designated operator or intrinsic while also capturing the original or final value of the location designated by **x** with respect to the atomic update. The original or final value of the location designated by **x** is written into the location designated by **v** depending on the form of the atomic construct structured block or statements following the usual language semantics. Only the read and write of the location designated by **x** are performed mutually atomically. Neither the evaluation of *expr* or *expr-list*, nor the write to the location designated by **v**, need to be atomic with respect to the read or write of the location designated by **x**.

For all forms of the **atomic** construct, any combination of two or more of these **atomic** constructs enforces mutually exclusive access to the locations designated by **x**. To avoid race conditions, all accesses of the locations designated by **x** that could potentially occur in parallel must be protected with an **atomic** construct.

Atomic regions do not guarantee exclusive access with respect to any accesses outside of atomic regions to the same storage location  $\mathbf{x}$  even if those accesses occur during the execution of a reduction clause.

If the storage location designated by  $\mathbf{x}$  is not size-aligned (that is, if the byte alignment of  $\mathbf{x}$  is not a multiple of the size of  $\mathbf{x}$ ), then the behavior of the atomic region is implementation-defined.

The **if** clause specifies a condition where an atomic operation is required for correct parallel execution. If *condition* evaluates to *true* or no **if** clause appears, the atomic operation is required. If

condition evaluates to false, the atomic directive can be safely ignored. Note: Conditional atomics are useful when different parallelism strategies are employed for different architectures; it is the 2771 programmer's responsibility to ensure that the atomic operation is safe to ignore if *condition* is *false*. 2772 Although not required, conditional atomics are recommended to be used with conditions that can 2773 be evaluated at compile-time, including the acc\_on\_device routine. 2774

### Restrictions

2775

2776

2777

2778

2779

2780

2781

2782

2784

2785

2786

2787

2788

2791

2792

2803

2804

2805

2806

- All atomic accesses to the storage locations designated by x throughout the program are required to have the same type and type parameters.
- Storage locations designated by **x** must be less than or equal in size to the largest available native atomic operator width.
- At most one if clause may appear.

#### **Declare Directive** 2.13

### Summary

A declare directive is used in the declaration section of a Fortran subroutine, function, block construct, or module, or following a variable declaration in C or C++. It can specify that a var is to be allocated in device memory for the duration of the implicit data region of a function, subroutine or program, and specify whether the data values are to be transferred from local memory to device memory upon entry to the implicit data region, and from device memory to local memory upon exit from the implicit data region. These directives create a visible device copy of the var.

# **Syntax**

In C and C++, the syntax of the **declare** directive is: 2790 #pragma acc declare clause-list new-line

In Fortran the syntax of the **declare** directive is:

!\$acc declare clause-list 2793

where *clause* is one of the following: 2794

```
copy (var-list)
2795
         copyin([readonly:]var-list)
2796
         copyout (var-list)
2797
         create(var-list)
2798
         present ( var-list )
         deviceptr(var-list)
2800
         device_resident(var-list)
2801
         link (var-list)
2802
```

The associated region is the implicit region associated with the function, subroutine, or program in which the directive appears. If the directive appears in the declaration section of a Fortran module subprogram, for a Fortran common block, or in a C or C++ global or namespace scope, the associated region is the implicit region for the whole program. The copy, copyin, copyout, present, and **deviceptr** data clauses are described in Section 2.7 Data Clauses.

2808

2809

2810

2811

2817

2818 2819

2820

2821

2822

2828

2829

2830

2831

2832

2836

- A declare directive must be in the same scope as the declaration of any var that appears
  in the clauses of the directive or any scope within a C or C++ function or Fortran function,
  subroutine, or program.
- At least one clause must appear on a **declare** directive.
- A *var* in a **declare** declare must be a variable or array name, or a Fortran *common block* name between slashes.
- A *var* may appear at most once in all the clauses of **declare** directives for a function, subroutine, program, or module.
  - In Fortran, assumed-size dummy arrays may not appear in a **declare** directive.
  - In Fortran, pointer arrays may appear, but pointer association is not preserved in device memory.
  - In a Fortran module declaration section, only create, copyin, device\_resident, and link clauses are allowed.
    - In Fortran, any **create** or **device\_resident** clause affecting a variable with the *allocatable* or *pointer* attribute must be visible at the allocation and deallocation of that variable.
- In C or C++ global or namespace scope, only create, copyin, deviceptr, device\_resident and link clauses are allowed.
- C and C++ extern variables may only appear in create, copyin, deviceptr, device\_resident and link clauses on a declare directive.
  - In C or C++, the **link** clause must appear at global or namespace scope or the arguments must be *extern* variables. In Fortran, the **link** clause must appear in a *module* declaration section, or the arguments must be *common block* names enclosed in slashes.
  - In C or C++, a longjmp call in the region must return to a setjmp call within the region.
  - In C++, an exception thrown in the region must be handled within the region.
- See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional dummy arguments in data clauses, including **device\_resident** clauses.

### 2.13.1 device\_resident clause

### Summary

- The **device\_resident** clause specifies that the memory for the named variables is allocated in the current device memory and not in local memory. The host may not be able to access variables in a **device\_resident** clause. The accelerator data lifetime of global variables or common blocks that appear in a **device\_resident** clause is the entire execution of the program.
- In Fortran, if the variable has the Fortran *allocatable* attribute, the memory for the variable will be allocated in and deallocated from the current device memory when the host thread executes an **allocate** or **deallocate** statement for that variable, if the current device is a non-shared memory device. If the variable has the Fortran *pointer* attribute, it may be allocated or deallocated

by the host in the current device memory, or may appear on the left hand side of a pointer assignment statement, if the right hand side variable itself appears in a **device\_resident** clause.

In Fortran, the argument to a **device\_resident** clause may be a *common block* name enclosed in slashes; in this case, all declarations of the common block must have a matching **device\_resident** clause. In this case, the *common block* will be statically allocated in device memory, and not in local memory. The *common block* will be available to accelerator routines; see Section 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions.

In a Fortran *module* declaration section, a *var* in a **device\_resident** clause will be available to accelerator subprograms.

In C or C++ global scope, a *var* in a **device\_resident** clause will be available to accelerator routines. A C or C++ *extern* variable may appear in a **device\_resident** clause only if the actual declaration and all *extern* declarations are also followed by **device\_resident** clauses.

### 2.13.2 create clause

2857

2861

2862

2863

2864

2865

2866

2867

2868

2869

2870

2875

2876

2877

2878

2879

2880

2881

2858 For data in shared memory, no action is taken.

For data not in shared memory, the **create** clause on a **declare** directive behaves as follows, for each *var* in *var-list*:

- At entry to an implicit data region where the **declare** directive appears:
  - If *var* is present, a *present increment* action with the structured reference counter is performed. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
  - Otherwise, a *create* action with the structured reference counter is performed. If *var* is a pointer reference, an *attach* action is performed.
- At exit from an implicit data region where the **declare** directive appears:
  - If the structured reference counter for var is zero, no action is taken.
  - Otherwise, a present decrement action with the structured reference counter is performed. If var is a pointer reference, a detach action is performed. If both structured and dynamic reference counters are zero, a delete action is performed.

If the **declare** directive appears in a global context, then the data in *var-list* is statically allocated in device memory and the structured reference counter is set to one.

In Fortran, if a variable *var* in *var-list* has the Fortran *allocatable* or *pointer* attribute, then for a non-shared memory device:

- For an **allocate** statement for *var* or an intrinsic assignment statement of *var* that will allocate memory, memory will be allocated in both local memory as well as in the current device memory and the dynamic reference counter will be set to one.
- For a **deallocate** statement for *var* or an intrinsic assignment statement of *var* that will deallocate memory, memory will be deallocated from both local memory as well as the current device memory and the dynamic reference counter will be set to zero.
- In Fortran, an intrinsic assignment statement that reallocates *var* behaves the same as a deal-location followed by an allocation of *var*. **Note:** No update of device memory will occur as

the result of an intrinsic assignment statement on the host; if data coherency between the host and device is required, it is the user's responsibility.

- An allocate, deallocate, or intrinsic assignment statement on a device other than the host device will result in undefined behavior.
- If the structured reference counter is not zero, a runtime error is issued.

In Fortran, if a variable *var* in *var-list* has the Fortran *pointer* attribute, then it may appear on the left hand side of a pointer assignment statement, if the right hand side variable itself appears in a create clause.

#### 2891 Errors

2885

2886

2887

2892

2893

2895

2896

2897

2898

2899

2900

2901

2902

2903

2904

2905

2906

2907

2908

2900

2910

2916

2918

2920

• In Fortran, an acc\_error\_present error is issued at a deallocate statement if the structured reference counter is not zero.

2894 See Section 5.2.2.

### 2.13.3 link clause

The link clause is used for large global host static data that is referenced within an accelerator routine and that has a dynamic data lifetime on the device. The link clause specifies that only a global link for the named variables is statically created in accelerator memory. The host data structure remains statically allocated and globally available. The device data memory will be allocated only when the global variable appears on a data clause for a data construct, compute construct, or enter data directive. The arguments to the link clause must be global data. A declare link clause must be visible everywhere the global variables or common block variables are explicitly or implicitly used in a data clause, compute construct, or accelerator routine. The global variable or common block variables may be used in accelerator routines. The accelerator data lifetime of variables or common blocks that appear in a link clause is the data region that allocates the variable or common block with a data clause, or from the execution of the enter data directive that allocates the data until an exit data directive deallocates it or until the end of the program.

### 2.14 Executable Directives

### 2.14.1 Init Directive

# Summary

The **init** directive initializes the runtime for the given device or devices of the given device type.

This can be used to isolate any initialization cost from the computational cost, when collecting
performance statistics. If no device type appears all devices will be initialized. An **init** directive
may be used in place of a call to the **acc\_init** or **acc\_init\_device** runtime API routine, as
described in Section 3.2.7.

# Syntax

In C and C++, the syntax of the **init** directive is:

#pragma acc init [clause-list] new-line

2919 In Fortran the syntax of the **init** directive is:

!\$acc init [clause-list]

where *clause* is one of the following:

```
device_type (device-type-list)
device_num (int-expr)
if (condition)
```

# 2926 device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause specifies the type of device that is to be initialized in the runtime. If the **device\_type** clause appears, then the *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread is set to the argument value. If no **device\_num** clause appears then all devices of this type are initialized.

### 2930 device\_num clause

The **device\_num** clause specifies the device id to be initialized. If the **device\_num** clause appears, then the *acc-current-device-num-var* for the current thread is set to the argument value. If no **device\_type** clause appears, then the specified device id will be initialized for all available device types.

### 2935 if clause

2940

2941

2942

2943

2944

2945

2946

2947

2948

2949

2950

2951

2952

2953

2921

2925

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the initialization unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the initialization only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

### Restrictions

- This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.
- If the directive is called more than once without an intervening acc\_shutdown call or shutdown directive, with a different value for the device type argument, the behavior is implementation-defined.
- If some accelerator regions are compiled to only use one device type, using this directive with a different device type may produce undefined behavior.

### **Errors**

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause
  appears and no device of that device type is available, or if no device\_type clause appears
  and no device of the current device type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number or that device is not available, or if no device\_num clause appears and the current device is not available.
- An acc error device init error is issued if the device cannot be initialized.
- 2954 See Section 5.2.2.

### 2.14.2 Shutdown Directive

# Summary

2956

2964

2971

2972

The **shutdown** directive shuts down the connection to the given device or devices of the given device type, and frees any associated runtime resources. This ends all data lifetimes in device memory, which effectively sets structured and dynamic reference counters to zero. A **shutdown** directive may be used in place of a call to the **acc\_shutdown** or **acc\_shutdown\_device** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.8.

# 2962 Syntax

2963 In C and C++, the syntax of the **shutdown** directive is:

```
#pragma acc shutdown [clause-list] new-line
```

2965 In Fortran the syntax of the **shutdown** directive is:

```
!$acc shutdown [clause-list]

where clause is one of the following:

device_type ( device-type-list )

device_num ( int-expr )

if ( condition )
```

# device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause specifies the type of device that is to be disconnected from the runtime.

If no **device\_num** clause appears then all devices of this type are disconnected.

### 2975 device\_num clause

2976 The **device\_num** clause specifies the device id to be disconnected.

2977 If no clauses appear then all available devices will be disconnected.

### 2978 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the shutdown unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the shutdown only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

### Restrictions

• This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.

# **Errors**

2982

2983

2984

2985

2986

2987

2988

2989

2990

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause appears and no device of that device type is available,
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number or that device is not available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_shutdown error is issued if there is an error shutting down the
  device.
- 2991 See Section 5.2.2.

# 2.14.3 Set Directive

# Summary

The **set** directive provides a means to modify internal control variables using directives. Each form of the **set** directive is functionally equivalent to a matching runtime API routine.

### 2996 Syntax

2992

2993

3005

3006

3012

3018

3025

```
In C and C++, the syntax of the set directive is:

#pragma acc set [clause-list] new-line

In Fortran the syntax of the set directive is:

!$acc set [clause-list]

where clause is one of the following

default_async (int-expr)

device_num (int-expr)

device_type (device-type-list)
```

### default\_async clause

if (condition)

The **default\_async** clause specifies the asynchronous queue that is used if no queue appears and changes the value of *acc-default-async-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value is **acc\_async\_default**, the value of *acc-default-async-var* will revert to the initial value, which is implementation-defined. A **set default\_async** directive is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_set\_default\_async** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.14.

### device\_num clause

The **device\_num** clause specifies the device number to set as the default device for accelerator regions and changes the value of *acc-current-device-num-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value of **device\_num** argument is negative, the runtime will revert to the default behavior, which is implementation-defined. A **set device\_num** directive is functionally equivalent to the **acc\_set\_device\_num** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.4.

# device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause specifies the device type to set as the default device type for accelerator regions and sets the value of *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread to the argument value. If the value of the **device\_type** argument is zero or the clause does not appear, the selected device number will be used for all attached accelerator types. A **set device\_type** directive is functionally equivalent to a call to the **acc\_set\_device\_type** runtime API routine, as described in Section 3.2.2.

## if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the set operation unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the set operation only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

3029

3030

3031

3034

3035

3036

3037

3038

3039

3040

3041

3042

3043

3044

3053

3055

- This directive may only appear in code executed on the host.
- Passing default\_async the value of acc\_async\_noval has no effect.
- Passing **default\_async** the value of **acc\_async\_sync** will cause all asynchronous directives in the default asynchronous queue to become synchronous.
  - Passing **default\_async** the value of **acc\_async\_default** will restore the default asynchronous queue to the initial value, which is implementation-defined.
  - At least one default\_async, device\_num, or device\_type clause must appear.
  - Two instances of the same clause may not appear on the same directive.

### Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_type clause appears, and no device of that device type is available.
  - An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a device\_num clause appears, and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number.
  - An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a default\_async clause appears, and the *int-expr* is not a valid *async-argument*.
- 3045 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3046 2.14.4 Update Directive

## 3047 Summary

The **update** directive is used during the lifetime of accelerator data to update *vars* in local memory with values from the corresponding data in device-accessible memory, or to update *vars* in device-accessible memory with values from the corresponding data in local memory.

### 3051 Syntax

3052 In C and C++, the syntax of the **update** directive is:

#pragma acc update clause-list new-line

In Fortran the syntax of the **update** data directive is:

```
!$acc update clause-list
```

3056 where *clause* is one of the following:

```
async[(int-expr)]
sose wait[(wait-argument)]
device_type(device-type-list)
sose if(condition)
sose if_present
sose self(var-list)
sose host(var-list)
device(var-list)
```

- 3065 Multiple subarrays of the same array may appear in a *var-list* of the same or different clauses on the
- same directive. For any var in var-list that is in shared memory and that is not a captured variable,
- no data action will occur. When a **device** clause appears, then for each *var* in the associated *var-list* an transfer in action is performed.
- When a **host** or **self** clause appears, then for each *var* in the associated *var-list* an transfer out action is performed.
- The transfer actions are performed in the order in which they appear on the directive, from left to right.

3074

• At least one **self**, **host**, or **device** clause must appear on an **update** directive.

### 3075 self clause

- The **self** clause specifies that, for data not in shared memory or for captured variables, a *transfer out* action for the *vars* in *var-list* is performed. Otherwise, no action is taken.
- An **update** directive with the **self** clause is equivalent to a call to the **acc\_update\_self** routine, described in Section 3.2.20.

### 3080 host clause

The host clause is a synonym for the self clause.

### 082 device clause

- The **device** clause specifies that a *transfer in* action for the *vars* in *var-list* is performed for data not in shared memory or for the captured variables. Otherwise, no action is taken.
- An **update** directive with the **device** clause is equivalent to a call to the **acc\_update\_device** routine, described in Section 3.2.20.

### 3087 if clause

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the updates unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the updates only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

# 3091 async clause

The **async** clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

### 3093 wait clause

The wait clause is optional; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

# 3095 if\_present clause

When an **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, no action is taken for a *var* which appears in *var-list* that is not present in the device-accessible memory of the current device.

3098

3099

3100

3101

3102

3103

3104

3105

3106

3107

3108

3109

3110

3111

3116

3117

3120

3121

3123

3124

3131

- The **update** directive is executable. It must not appear in place of the statement following an *if*, *while*, *do*, *switch*, or *label* in C or C++, or in place of the statement following a logical *if* in Fortran.
- If no **if\_present** clause appears on the directive, each *var* in *var-list* must be present in the device-accessible memory of the current device.
  - Only the **async** and **wait** clauses may follow a **device\_type** clause.
- At most one **if** clause may appear. In Fortran, the condition must evaluate to a scalar logical value; in C or C++, the condition must evaluate to a scalar integer value.
  - Noncontiguous subarrays may appear. It is implementation-specific whether noncontiguous regions are updated by using one transfer for each contiguous subregion, or whether the noncontiguous data is packed, transferred once, and unpacked, or whether one or more larger subarrays (no larger than the smallest contiguous region that contains the specified subarray) are updated.
- In C and C++, a member of a struct or class may appear, including a subarray of a member.

  Members of a subarray of struct or class type may not appear.
- In C and C++, if a subarray notation is used for a struct member, subarray notation may not be used for any parent of that struct member.
  - In Fortran, members of variables of derived type may appear, including a subarray of a member. Members of subarrays of derived type may not appear.
- In Fortran, if array or subarray notation is used for a derived type member, array or subarray notation may not be used for a parent of that derived type member.
  - See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in self, host, and device clauses.

### 3122 Errors

- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if no if\_present clause appears and any *var* in a **device** or **self** clause is not present on the current device.
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of *var* is present in the current device memory but all of *var* is not.
- An **async** or **wait** clause can cause an error to be issued; see Sections 2.16.1 and 2.16.2.
- 3128 See Section 5.2.2.

### 3129 2.14.5 Wait Directive

See Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

# 2.14.6 Enter Data Directive

3132 See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives for more information.

### 2.14.7 Exit Data Directive

3134 See Section 2.6.6 Enter Data and Exit Data Directives for more information.

# 2.15 Procedure Calls in Compute Regions

This section describes how routines are compiled for an accelerator and how procedure calls are compiled in compute regions. See Section 2.17.1 Optional Arguments for discussion of Fortran optional arguments in procedure calls inside compute regions.

# 2.15.1 Routine Directive

### 3140 Summary

3135

3139

3149

3150

3151

3152

3157

3158

3159

3160

The **routine** directive is used to tell the compiler to compile the definition for a procedure, such as a function or C++ lambda, for an accelerator as well as for the host. The **routine** directive is also used to tell the compiler the attributes of the procedure when called on the accelerator.

### 3144 Syntax

3145 In C and C++, the syntax of the **routine** directive is:

```
#pragma acc routine clause-list new-line
#pragma acc routine ( name ) clause-list new-line
```

In C and C++, the **routine** directive without a name may appear immediately before a function definition, a function prototype, or a C++ lambda and applies to the function or C++ lambda. The **routine** directive with a name may appear anywhere that a function prototype is allowed and applies to the function or the C++ lambda in scope with that name. See Section A.3.4 for recommended diagnostics for a **routine** directive with a name.

3153 In Fortran the syntax of the **routine** directive is:

```
!$acc routine clause-list
!$acc routine ( name ) clause-list
```

In Fortran, the **routine** directive without a name may appear within the specification part of a subroutine or function definition, or within an interface body for a subroutine or function in an interface block, and applies to the containing subroutine or function. The **routine** directive with a name may appear in the specification part of a subroutine, function or module, and applies to the named subroutine or function.

The *clause* is one of the following:

```
gang[(dim:int-expr)]
3162
         worker
3163
         vector
3164
3165
          sea
         bind (name)
3166
         bind (string)
3167
         device_type ( device-type-list )
3168
         nohost
3169
```

A gang, worker, vector, or seq clause specifies the level of parallelism in the routine.

A procedure compiled with the **routine** directive for an accelerator is called an *accelerator rou-*tine.

If no explicit **routine** directive applies to a procedure whose definition appears in the program unit being compiled, then the implementation applies an implicit **routine** directive to that procedure if any of the following conditions holds:

- The procedure is called or its address is accessed in a compute region.
- The procedure is a C++ lambda defined in an accelerator routine that has a **nohost** clause, which is considered relevant below.
  - The procedure is a C++ lambda that is the parent compute scope of either:
    - A loop construct. If it is data-independent, then its explicit gang, worker, and vector clauses are considered relevant below.
    - A call to an accelerator routine whose routine directive has a gang, worker,
       vector, or nohost clause, each of which is considered relevant below.

From the set containing **seq** and all relevant clauses identified above, the implicit **routine** directive then copies any **nohost** clause and the highest level-of-parallelism clause.

The implementation may apply predetermined **routine** directives with a **seq** clause to any procedures that it provides for an accelerator, such as those of base language standard libraries.

Note: Important consequences of the above specification are:

- An implicit **routine** directive always has only a **seq** clause if the procedure is not a lambda.
- Before determining an implicit **routine** directive for a lambda, the implementation must analyze **auto** clauses to determine if the lambda's orphaned **loop** constructs are data-independent (see the **auto** clause example later in this section).
- When the implementation applies an implicit routine directive to a procedure, it must recursively apply implicit routine directives to other procedures for which the above rules specify relevant dependencies. Such dependencies can form a cycle, so the implementation must take care to avoid infinite recursion.

# gang clause

3176

3177

3178

3179

3180

3181

3182

3183

3189

3190

3191

3192

3193

3194

3195

3196

3197

The associated dimension is the value of the **dim** clause, if it appears, or is dimension one. The **dim** argument must be a constant positive integer with value 1, 2, or 3.

The **gang** clause with dimension d specifies that the procedure can be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang** clause associated with dimension d or less, but it must not be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang** clause with dimension greater than d.

# worker clause

The **worker** clause specifies that the procedure can be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **worker** clause, but it must not be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang** clause. A loop in this procedure with an **auto** clause may be selected by the compiler to execute in **worker** or **vector** mode. A call to this procedure must appear in code

that is executed in *worker-single* mode, though it may be in *gang-redundant* or *gang-partitioned*mode. For instance, a procedure with a **routine worker** directive may be called from within a
loop that has the **gang** clause, but not from within a loop that has the **worker** clause.

### 212 vector clause

The **vector** clause specifies that the procedure can be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **vector** clause, but it must not be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang** or **worker** clause. A loop in this procedure with an **auto** clause may be selected by the compiler to execute in **vector** mode, but not **worker** mode. A call to this procedure must appear in code that is executed in *vector-single* mode, though it may be in gang-redundant or gang-partitioned mode, and in worker-single or worker-partitioned mode. For instance, a procedure with a **routine vector** directive may be called from within a loop that has the **gang** clause or the **worker** clause, but not from within a loop that has the **vector** clause.

# 3221 seq clause

The **seq** clause specifies that the procedure must not be the parent compute scope of a loop or a call to a routine with a **gang**, **worker**, or **vector** clause. A loop in this procedure with an **auto** clause will be executed in **seq** mode. A call to this procedure may appear in any mode.

### 3225 bind clause

The **bind** clause specifies the name to use when calling the procedure on a device other than the host. If the name is specified as an identifier, it is called as if that name were specified in the language being compiled. If the name is specified as a string, the string is used for the procedure name unmodified. A **bind** clause on a procedure definition behaves as if it had appeared on a declaration by changing the name used to call the procedure on a device other than the host; however, the procedure is not compiled for the device with either the original name or the name in the **bind** clause.

If there is both a Fortran bind and an acc **bind** clause for a procedure definition then a call on the host will call the Fortran bound name and a call on another device will call the name in the **bind** clause.

# 3236 device\_type clause

The **device\_type** clause is described in Section 2.4 Device-Specific Clauses.

# 3238 nohost clause

The **nohost** clause tells the compiler not to compile a version of this procedure for the host.

# 3240 Restrictions

3241

3243

- Only the gang, worker, vector, seq and bind clauses may follow a device\_type clause.
- Exactly one of the gang, worker, vector, or seq clauses must appear.
- In C and C++, function static variables are not supported in functions to which a **routine** directive applies.

- In Fortran, variables with the *save* attribute, either explicitly or implicitly, are not supported in subprograms to which a **routine** directive applies.
- A call to a procedure with a **nohost** clause must not appear in a compute construct that is compiled for the host. See examples below.
- If a call to a procedure with a **nohost** clause appears in another procedure but outside any compute construct, that other procedure must also have a **nohost** clause.
- A call to a procedure with a gang (dim:d) clause must appear in code that is executed in gang-redundant mode in all dimensions d and lower. For instance, a procedure with a gang (dim:2) clause may not be called from within a loop that has a gang (dim:1) or a gang (dim:2) clause. The user needs to ensure that a call to a procedure with a gang (dim:d) clause, when present in a region executing in GRe or GPe mode with e > d and called by a gang along dimension e, is executed by all of its corresponding gangs along dimension d.
- A bind clause may not bind to a routine name that has a visible bind clause.
- If a procedure has a bind clause on both the declaration and the definition then they both must bind to the same name.
- In C and C++, a definition or use of a procedure must appear within the scope of at least one explicit and applying **routine** directive if any appears in the same compilation unit. An explicit **routine** directive's scope is from the directive to the end of the compilation unit. If the **routine** directive appears in the member list of a C++ class, then its scope also extends in the same manner as any class member's scope (e.g., it includes the bodies of all other member functions).

# **Examples**

• A function, such as **f** below, requires a **nohost** clause if it contains accelerator-specific code that cannot be compiled for the host. By default, some implementations compile all compute constructs for the host in addition to accelerators. In that case, a call to **f** must not appear in any compute construct or compilation will fail. However, **f** can appear in the **bind** clause of another function, such as **g** below, that does not have a **nohost** clause, and a call to **g** can appear in a compute construct. Thus, **g** is called when the compute construct is compiled for the host, and **f** is called when the compute construct is compiled for accelerators.

```
#pragma acc routine seq nohost
void f() { /*accelerator implementation*/ }
#pragma acc routine seq bind(f)
void g() { /*host implementation*/ }

void h() {
    #pragma acc parallel
    g();
}
```

• In C, the restriction that a function's definitions and uses must appear within any applying **routine** directive's scope has a simple interpretation: the **routine** directive must appear first. This interpretation seems intuitive for the common case in C where prototypes, definitions, and **routine** directives for a function, such as **f** below, appear at global scope.

```
void f();
void scopeA() {
    #pragma acc parallel
    f(); // nonconforming
}
// The routine directive's scope is not f's full scope.
// Instead, it starts at the routine directive.
#pragma acc routine(f) gang
void scopeB() {
    #pragma acc parallel
    f(); // conforming
}
void f() {} // conforming
```

• C++ classes permit forward references from member function bodies to other members declared later. For example, immediately within class A below, g's scope does not start until after f's definition. Nevertheless, within f's body, g is in scope throughout. The same is true for g's routine directive. Thus, f's call to g is conforming.

```
class A {
  void f() {
    #pragma acc parallel
    g(); // conforming
  }
  #pragma acc routine gang
  void g();
};
```

• In some places, C++ classes do not permit forward references. For example, in the return type of a member function, a member typedef that is declared later is not in scope. Likewise, **g**'s definition below is not fully within the scope of **g**'s **routine** directive even though its body is, so its definition is nonconforming.

```
class A {
    #pragma acc routine(f) gang
    void f() {} // conforming
    void g() {} // nonconforming
    #pragma acc routine(g) gang
};
```

• The C++ scope resolution operator and using directive do not affect the scope of routine directives. For example, the routine directive below is specified for the name f, which resolves to A::f. Every reference to both A::f and C::f afterward is in the routine directive's scope, but the routine directive always applies to A::f and never C::f even when referenced as just f.

```
#pragma acc routine(f) gang // applies to A::f
3335
                 }
3336
              }
3337
              void g() {
                 #pragma acc parallel
3339
                A::f(); // conforming
3340
3341
              void h() {
3342
                using A::f;
3343
                 #pragma acc parallel
3344
3345
                 f(); // conforming
3346
              namespace C {
3347
                 void f();
3348
                using namespace A::B;
3349
                 void i() {
3350
3351
                   #pragma acc parallel
                   f(); // nonconforming
3352
3353
              }
3354
```

3355

3356

3357

3358

3359

3360

3361

3362

3380

3381

3382

3383

3384

• Based on the specification of implicit **gang** clauses in Section 2.9.2, the implementation must determine the implicit **routine** directive for a C++ lambda before it determines implicit **gang** clauses on its orphaned **loop** constructs. This behavior minimizes the implicit **routine** directive's level of parallelism and thus maximizes the number of places the lambda can be called. For example, the implicit **routine** directive for **f** below has only a **vector** clause so that **f** can be called within gang or worker loops. An orphaned **loop** construct has an implicit **gang** clause only if, as in **h** below, it does not have an explicit **gang** clause but gang parallelism appears elsewhere in the lambda, such as the call to **g**.

```
// step 1: implicit #pragma acc routine vector
3363
              auto f = []() {
3364
3365
                #pragma acc loop vector // step 2: no implicit gang clause
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
3366
3367
              };
3368
3369
              #pragma acc routine gang
3370
              void g();
3371
3372
              // step 1: implicit #pragma acc routine gang
              auto h = []() {
3374
                #pragma acc loop // step 2: implicit gang clause
3375
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
3376
3377
                g();
3378
              };
3379
```

• As specified earlier in this section, before the implementation determines the implicit **routine** directive for a C++ lambda, it must analyze **auto** clauses on its orphaned **loop** constructs. This behavior can enable additional parallelism at the lambda's call sites when the implementation cannot find parallelism within the lambda. For example, within **f** below, if the implementation treats **auto** as **seq**, then **f**'s implicit **routine** directive has a **seq** clause,

which permits the implementation to worker- or vector-partition **h**'s **loop** construct. If the implementation instead treats **f**'s **auto** as **independent**, then **f**'s implicit **routine** directive has a **worker** clause, so the implementation cannot worker- or vector-partition **h**'s **loop** construct.

```
// step 2: implicit #pragma acc routine with seq or worker
3389
              auto f = []() {
3390
                // step 1: auto -> seq or independent
3391
                #pragma acc loop auto worker vector
3392
                for (int j = 0; j < J; ++j) {
3393
                   // complex loop body
3394
                }
3395
3396
              };
3397
              #pragma acc routine seq
3398
              void g();
3399
3400
              void h() {
3401
                #pragma acc parallel num_gangs(NG)
3402
                // step 3: implicit gang, possibly worker or vector
3403
                #pragma acc loop
                for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i) {
3405
                  f();
3406
3407
                  g();
                }
3408
              }
3409
```

When combining auto and gang on a loop construct within a lambda, the above behavior might expose portability issues across implementations. For example, if the user adds an explicit gang clause to f's loop construct, then whether the implementation treats f's auto as seq or independent determines whether f's implicit routine directive has a seq or gang clause. That determines whether h's loop construct has an implicit gang clause, which determines how many times g is called: I times in gang-partitioned mode, or NG\*I times in gang-redundant mode.

• By specifying a contract between a procedure and its callers, implicit **routine** directives help to establish the semantics of OpenACC programs to facilitate both the user's understanding of the behavior and also the implementation's analysis and diagnostics. However, as usual, the implementation is free to perform optimizations that preserve program semantics. For example, the implicit **routine** directive for the C++ lambda **f** below has a **seq** clause because **f**'s definition provides no means to determine a higher parallelism level and because executing **f**'s **loop** constructs sequentially is compatible with any conceivable call site. Nevertheless, observing that both of **f**'s **loop** constructs are data-independent and that **g**'s call to **f** is in vector-single mode, the implementation might choose to inline a version of **f** such that both **loop** constructs are vector-partitioned.

```
// implicit #pragma acc routine seq
auto f = []() {
    #pragma acc loop auto // auto -> independent
    for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)
    ;
    #pragma acc loop // implicit independent
    for (int i = 0; i < I; ++i)</pre>
```

# 2.15.2 Global Data Access

C or C++ global, file static, or *extern* variables or array, and Fortran *module* or *common block* variables or arrays, that are used in accelerator routines must appear in a declare directive in a **create**, **copyin**, **device\_resident** or **link** clause. If the data appears in a **device\_resident** clause, the **routine** directive for the procedure must include the **nohost** clause. If the data appears in a **link** clause, that data must have an active accelerator data lifetime by virtue of appearing in a data clause for a **data** construct, compute construct, or **enter data** directive.

# 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior

This section describes the **async** clause, the **wait** clause, the **wait** directive, and the behavior of programs that use asynchronous data movement, compute regions, and asynchronous API routines.

In this section and throughout the specification, the term *async-argument* means a nonnegative scalar integer expression (*int* for C or C++, *integer* for Fortran), or one of the special values **acc\_async\_noval** or **acc\_async\_sync**, as defined in the C header file and the Fortran **openacc** module. The special values are negative values, so as not to conflict with a user-specified nonnegative *async-argument*. An *async-argument* is used in **async** clauses, **wait** clauses, **wait** directives, and as an argument to various runtime routines.

The async-value of an async-argument is

- acc\_async\_sync if async-argument has a value equal to the special value acc\_async\_sync,
- the value of acc-default-async-var if async-argument has a value equal to the special value acc\_async\_noval,
- the value of the async-argument, if it is nonnegative,
- implementation-defined, otherwise.

The async-value is used to select the activity queue to which the clause or directive or API routine refers. The properties of the current device and the implementation will determine how many actual activity queues are supported, and how the async-value is mapped onto the actual activity queues. Two asynchronous operations on the same device with the same async-value will be enqueued onto the same activity queue, and therefore will be executed on the device in the order they are encountered by the local thread. Two asynchronous operations with different async-values may be enqueued onto different activity queues, and therefore may be executed on the device in either order or concurrently relative to each other. If there are two or more host threads executing and sharing the same device, asynchronous operations on any thread with the same async-value will be enqueued onto the same activity queue. If the threads are not synchronized with respect to each other, the operations may be enqueued in either order and therefore may execute on the device in either order.

Asynchronous operations enqueued to difference devices may execute in any order or may execute concurrently, regardless of the *async-value* used for each.

If a compute construct, data directive, or runtime API call has an async-value of acc\_async\_sync, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with the async-value acc\_async\_sync, and the local thread will wait until the associated operations have completed before executing the code following the construct or directive. If a data construct has an async-value of acc\_async\_sync, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with the async-value acc\_async\_sync, and the local thread will wait until the associated operations that occur upon entry of the construct have completed before executing the code of the construct's structured block or block construct, and after that, will wait until the associated operations that occur upon exit of the construct have completed before executing the code following the construct.

If a compute construct, data directive, or runtime API call has an async-value other than acc\_async\_sync, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with that async-value and the associated operations may be processed asynchronously while the local thread continues executing the code following the construct or directive. If a data construct has an async-value other than acc\_async\_sync, the associated operations are executed on the activity queue associated with that async-value, and the associated operations that occur upon entry of the construct may be processed asynchronously while the local thread continues executing the code of the construct's structured block or block construct, and after that, the associated operations that occur upon exit of the construct may be processed asynchronously while the local thread continues executing the code following the construct.

In this section and throughout the specification, the term wait-argument, means:

```
[ devnum : int-expr : ] [ queues : ] async-argument-list
```

If a **devnum** modifier appears in the *wait-argument* then the associated device is the device with that device number of the current device type. If no **devnum** modifier appears then the associated device is the current device.

Each *async-argument* is associated with an *async-value*. The *async-values* select the associated activity queue or queues on the associated device. If there is no *async-argument-list*, the associated activity queues are all activity queues for the associated device.

3505 The queues modifier within a wait-argument is optional to improve clarity of the expression list.

# 2.16.1 async clause

The async clause may appear on a parallel, serial, kernels, or data construct, or an enter data, exit data, update, or wait directive. In all cases, the async clause is optional. The async clause may have a single async-argument, as defined above. If the async clause does not appear, the behavior is as if the async-argument is acc\_async\_sync. If the async clause appears with no argument, the behavior is as if the async-argument is acc\_async\_noval. The async-value for a construct or directive is defined in Section 2.16.

# Errors

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if an async clause with an argument appears on any directive and the argument is not a valid async-argument.

See Section 5.2.2.

### 2.16.2 wait clause

3517

3522

3523

3524

3525

3526

3527

3528

3529

3530

3531

3532

3533

3534

3535

3536

3537

3551

3552

3553

The wait clause may appear on a parallel, serial, or kernels, or data construct, or an enter data, exit data, or update directive. In all cases, the wait clause is optional.

When there is no wait clause, the associated operations may be enqueued or launched or executed immediately on the device.

If there is an argument to the wait clause, it must be a wait-argument, the associated device and activity queues are as specified in the wait-argument; see Section 2.16. If there is no argument to the wait clause, the associated device is the current device and associated activity queues are all activity queues. The associated operations may not be launched or executed until all operations already enqueued up to this point by this thread on the associated asynchronous device activity queues have completed. Note: One legal implementation is for the local thread to wait until the operations already enqueued on the associated asynchronous device activity queues have completed; another legal implementation is for the local thread to enqueue the associated operations in such a way that they will not start until the operations already enqueued on the associated asynchronous device activity queues have completed.

#### Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a wait clause appears on any directive with a devnum modifier and the associated *int-expr* is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a wait clause appears on any directive with a queues modifier or no modifier and any value in the associated list is not a valid async-argument.

3538 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3539 2.16.3 Wait Directive

### Summary

The **wait** directive causes the local thread or operations enqueued onto a device activity queue on the current device to wait for completion of asynchronous operations.

# Syntax

In C and C++, the syntax of the wait directive is:

```
#pragma acc wait [ (wait-argument ) ] [ clause-list ] new-line
```

3546 In Fortran the syntax of the wait directive is:

```
!$acc wait [ (wait-argument ) ] [ clause-list ]
where clause is:

async [ (async-argument ) ]
if (condition )
```

If it appears, the *wait-argument* is as defined in Section 2.16, and the associated device and activity queues are as specified in the *wait-argument*. If there is no *wait-argument* clause, the associated device is the current device and associated activity queues are all activity queues.

If there is no **async** clause, the local thread will wait until all operations enqueued by this thread onto each of the associated device activity queues for the associated device have completed. There

is no guarantee that all the asynchronous operations initiated by other threads onto those queues will have completed without additional synchronization with those threads.

If there is an **async** clause, no new operation may be launched or executed on the activity queue associated with the *async-argument* on the current device until all operations enqueued up to this point by this thread on the activity queues associated with the *wait-argument* have completed. **Note:**One legal implementation is for the local thread to wait for all the associated activity queues; another legal implementation is for the thread to enqueue a synchronization operation in such a way that no new operation will start until the operations enqueued on the associated activity queues have completed.

The **if** clause is optional; when there is no **if** clause, the implementation will generate code to perform the wait operation unconditionally. When an **if** clause appears, the implementation will generate code to conditionally perform the wait operation only when the *condition* evaluates to *true*.

A wait directive is functionally equivalent to a call to one of the acc\_wait, acc\_wait\_async,

acc\_wait\_all, or acc\_wait\_all\_async runtime API routines, as described in Sections 3.2.10

and 3.2.11.

### 3571 Errors

3572

3573

3574

3575

3577

3585

3586

3588

3580

3592

- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if a devnum modifier appears and the *int-expr* is not a valid device number.
  - An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if a queues modifier or no modifier appears and any value in the associated list is not a valid async-argument.
- 3576 See Section 5.2.2.

# 2.17 Fortran Specific Behavior

# 3578 2.17.1 Optional Arguments

This section refers to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT**. A call to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT** (arg) returns .true., if arg is an optional dummy argument and an actual argument for arg was present in the argument list of the call site. This is unrelated to the OpenACC **present**data clause.

The appearance of a Fortran optional argument **arg** as a *var* in any of the following clauses has no effect at runtime if **PRESENT (arg)** is .false.:

- in data clauses on compute and **data** constructs;
- in data clauses on enter data and exit data directives;
- in data and device\_resident clauses on declare directives;
  - in use\_device clauses on host\_data directives;
  - in self, host, and device clauses on update directives.

The appearance of a Fortran optional argument **arg** in the following situations may result in undefined behavior if **PRESENT (arg)** is .false. when the associated construct is executed:

- as a var in private, firstprivate, and reduction clauses;
- as a *var* in **cache** directives;

3594

3595

3596

3597

3598

3599

3600

3601

3602

3604

3606

• as part of an expression in any clause or directive.

A call to the Fortran intrinsic function **PRESENT** behaves the same way in a compute construct or an accelerator routine as on the host. The function call **PRESENT (arg)** must return the same value in a compute construct as **PRESENT (arg)** would outside of the compute construct. If a Fortran optional argument arg appears as an actual argument in a procedure call in a compute construct or an accelerator routine, and the associated dummy argument subarg also has the optional attribute, then PRESENT (subarg) returns the same value as PRESENT (subarg) would when executed on the host.

#### 2.17.2 **Do Concurrent Construct**

This section refers to the Fortran **do concurrent** construct that is a form of **do** construct. When 3603 do concurrent appears without a loop construct in a kernels construct it is treated as if it is annotated with loop auto. If it appears in a parallel construct or an accelerator routine then 3605 it is treated as if it is annotated with loop independent.

# 3. Runtime Library

This chapter describes the OpenACC runtime library routines that are available for use by programmers. Use of these routines may limit portability to systems that do not support the OpenACC API.

Conditional compilation using the **OPENACC** preprocessor variable may preserve portability.

3611 This chapter has two sections:

3612

3613

3615

3618

3619

3620

3621

3625

3628

3634

3637

- Runtime library definitions
- Runtime library routines

3614 There are four categories of runtime routines:

- Device management routines, to get the number of devices, set the current device, and so on.
- Asynchronous queue management, to synchronize until all activities on an async queue are complete, for instance.
  - Device test routine, to test whether this statement is executing on the device or not.
  - Data and memory management, to manage memory allocation or copy data between memories.

# 3.1 Runtime Library Definitions

In C and C++, prototypes for the runtime library routines described in this chapter are provided in a header file named **openacc.h**. All the library routines are *extern* functions with "C" linkage.

This file defines:

- The prototypes of all routines in the chapter.
- Any datatypes used in those prototypes, including an enumeration type to describe the supported device types.
  - The values of acc\_async\_noval, acc\_async\_sync, and acc\_async\_default.
- In Fortran, interface declarations are provided in a Fortran module named openacc. The openacc module defines:
- The integer parameter **openacc\_version** with a value *yyyymm* where *yyyy* and *mm* are the year and month designations of the version of the Accelerator programming model supported.

  This value matches the value of the preprocessor variable **\_OPENACC**.
  - Interfaces for all routines in the chapter.
- Integer parameters to define integer kinds for arguments to and return values for those routines.
  - Integer parameters to describe the supported device types.
- Integer parameters to define the values of acc\_async\_noval, acc\_async\_sync, and acc async default.

Many of the routines accept or return a value corresponding to the type of device. In C and C++, the 3640 datatype used for device type values is acc device t; in Fortran, the corresponding datatype 3641 is integer (kind=acc\_device\_kind). The possible values for device type are implemen-3642 tation specific, and are defined in the C or C++ include file openacc.h and the Fortran module 3643 openacc. Five values are always supported: acc\_device\_none, acc\_device\_default, 3644 acc device host, acc device not host, and acc device current. For other val-3645 ues, look at the appropriate files included with the implementation, or read the documentation for the implementation. The value acc\_device\_default will never be returned by any function; its use as an argument will tell the runtime library to use the default device type for that implemen-3648 tation. 3649

# 3650 3.2 Runtime Library Routines

In this section, for the C and C++ prototypes, pointers are typed **h\_void\*** or **d\_void\*** to designate a host memory address or device memory address, when these calls are executed on the host, as if the following definitions were included:

```
#define h_void void
#define d void void
```

Many Fortran API bindings defined in this section rely on types defined in Fortran's **iso\_c\_binding**module. It is implied that the **iso\_c\_binding** module is used in these bindings, even if not explicitly stated in the format section for that routine.

### 3659 Restrictions

Except for acc\_on\_device, these routines are only available on the host.

# 3.2.1 acc\_get\_num\_devices

### 3662 Summary

The acc\_get\_num\_devices routine returns the number of available devices of the given type.

# 3664 Format

```
C or C++:
int acc_get_num_devices(acc_device_t dev_type);

Fortran:
integer function acc_get_num_devices(dev_type)
integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

### 3670 Description

The acc\_get\_num\_devices routine returns the number of available devices of device type dev\_type. If device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available, this routine returns zero.

# 3.2.2 acc\_set\_device\_type

### 3675 Summary

The acc\_set\_device\_type routine tells the runtime which type of device to use when executing a compute region and sets the value of *acc-current-device-type-var*. This is useful when the implementation allows the program to be compiled to use more than one type of device.

### **Format**

```
C or C++:

void acc_set_device_type(acc_device_t dev_type);

Fortran:

subroutine acc_set_device_type(dev_type)

integer(acc_device_kind) :: dev_type
```

### 3685 Description

A call to acc\_set\_device\_type is functionally equivalent to a set device\_type (dev\_type)

directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This routine tells the runtime which type of device to use

among those available and sets the value of acc-current-device-type-var for the current thread to

dev\_type.

# Restrictions

• If some compute regions are compiled to only use one device type, the result of calling this routine with a different device type may produce undefined behavior.

### 3693 Errors

3690

3691

3692

3694

3695

3697

3702

3708

3715

• An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.

3696 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.3 acc\_get\_device\_type

### ∍ Summary

The acc\_get\_device\_type routine returns the value of acc-current-device-type-var, which is the device type of the current device. This is useful when the implementation allows the program to be compiled to use more than one type of device.

### Format

```
3703  C or C++:
3704     acc_device_t acc_get_device_type(void);
3705  Fortran:
3706     function acc_get_device_type()
3707     integer(acc_device_kind) :: acc_get_device_type
```

### Description

The acc\_get\_device\_type routine returns the value of *acc-current-device-type-var* for the current thread to tell the program what type of device will be used to run the next compute region, if one has been selected. The device type may have been selected by the program with a runtime API call or a directive, by an environment variable, or by the default behavior of the implementation; see the table in Section 2.3.1.

## 3714 Restrictions

• If the device type has not yet been selected, the value acc\_device\_none may be returned.

# 3.2.4 acc\_set\_device\_num

```
Summary
    The acc_set_device_num routine tells the runtime which device to use and sets the value of
3718
    acc-current-device-num-var.
3719
    Format
3720
    C or C++:
3721
         void acc_set_device_num(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);
3722
3723
         subroutine acc_set_device_num(dev_num, dev_type)
3724
           integer ::
                          dev_num
3725
3726
           integer(acc_device_kind) ::
                                                 dev_type
    Description
3727
    A call to acc_set_device_num is functionally equivalent to a set device_type (dev_type)
3728
    device_num(dev_num) directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This routine tells the runtime
3729
    which device to use among those available of the given type for compute or data regions in the cur-
3730
    rent thread and sets the value of acc-current-device-num-var to dev_num. If the value of dev_num
3731
    is negative, the runtime will revert to its default behavior, which is implementation-defined. If the
3732
    value of the dev_type is zero, the selected device number will be used for all device types. Calling
3733
    acc_set_device_num implies a call to acc_set_device_type (dev_type).
3734
    Errors
3735

    An acc_error_device_type_unavailable error is issued if device type dev_type

3736
          is not supported or no device of dev_type is available.
3737
        • An acc_error_device_unavailable error is issued if the value of dev_num is not
3738
          a valid device number.
3739
    See Section 5.2.2.
3740
    3.2.5 acc_get_device_num
3741
    Summary
3742
    The acc_get_device_num routine returns the value of acc-current-device-num-var for the cur-
3743
    rent thread.
3744
    Format
3745
    C or C++:
3746
         int acc_get_device_num(acc_device_t dev_type);
3747
    Fortran:
3748
         integer function acc_get_device_num(dev_type)
3749
           integer(acc_device_kind) ::
                                                 dev_type
3750
    Description
3751
```

The acc\_get\_device\_num routine returns the value of acc-current-device-num-var for the cur-3752 rent thread. If there are no devices of device type **dev\_type** or if device type **dev\_type** is not 3753 supported, this routine returns **-1**. 3754

# 3.2.6 acc\_get\_property

# Summary

The acc\_get\_property and acc\_get\_property\_string routines return the value of a device-property for the specified device.

### 759 Format

```
C or C++:
       size_t acc_get_property(int dev_num,
                                acc_device_t dev_type,
                                acc_device_property_t property);
       const
       char* acc_get_property_string(int dev_num,
                                acc_device_t dev_type,
                                acc_device_property_t property);
3760
   Fortran:
       function acc_get_property(dev_num, dev_type, property)
       subroutine acc_get_property_string(dev_num, dev_type, &
                                property, string)
3761
        integer, value :: dev_num
3762
        integer(acc_device_kind), value :: dev_type
3763
        integer(acc_device_property_kind), value :: property
3764
        integer(c_size_t) :: acc_get_property
3765
        character*(*) :: string
3766
```

### 3767 Description

The acc\_get\_property and acc\_get\_property\_string routines return the value of the property. dev\_num and dev\_type specify the device being queried. If dev\_type has the value acc\_device\_current, then dev\_num is ignored and the value of the property for the current device is returned. property is an enumeration constant, defined in openacc.h, for C or C++, or an integer parameter, defined in the openacc module, for Fortran. Integer-valued properties are returned by acc\_get\_property, and string-valued properties are returned by acc\_get\_property\_string. In Fortran, acc\_get\_property\_string returns the result into the string argument.

3776 The supported values of **property** are given in the following table.

```
property
                                           return type
                                                       return value
       acc_property_memory
                                                       size of device memory in bytes
                                           integer
       acc_property_free_memory
                                           integer
                                                       free device memory in bytes
       acc_property_shared_memory_support
                                           integer
                                                       nonzero if the specified device sup-
3777
                                                       ports sharing memory with the local
                                                       thread
       acc_property_name
                                                       device name
                                           string
                                                       device vendor
       acc_property_vendor
                                           string
                                                       device driver version
       acc_property_driver
                                           string
```

An implementation may support additional properties for some devices.

3780

3781

3782

3783

3784

3785

3787

3800

- acc\_get\_property will return 0 and acc\_get\_property\_string will return a null pointer (in C or C++) or a blank string (in Fortran) in the following cases:
  - If device type **dev\_type** is not supported or no device of **dev\_type** is available.
  - If the value of **dev\_num** is not a valid device number for device type **dev\_type**.
  - If the value of property is not one of the known values for that query routine, or that property has no value for the specified device.

### 3786 3.2.7 acc\_init

### Summary

The acc\_init and acc\_init\_device routines initialize the runtime for the specified device type and device number. This can be used to isolate any initialization cost from the computational cost, such as when collecting performance statistics.

### 3791 Format

```
C or C++:
3792
       void acc_init(acc_device_t dev_type);
3793
       void acc_init_device(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);
3794
    Fortran:
3795
        subroutine acc_init(dev_type)
3796
        subroutine acc_init_device(dev_num, dev_type)
3797
         integer ::
                      dev_num
3798
         integer(acc_device_kind) ::
                                         dev_type
```

# Description

A call to acc\_init or acc\_init\_device is functionally equivalent to an init directive with matching dev\_type and dev\_num arguments, as described in Section 2.14.1. dev\_type must be one of the defined accelerator types. dev\_num must be a valid device number of the device type dev\_type. These routines also implicitly call acc\_set\_device\_type (dev\_type). In the case of acc\_init\_device, acc\_set\_device\_num (dev\_num) is also called.

If a program initializes one or more devices without an intervening **shutdown** directive or acc\_shutdown call to shut down those same devices, no action is taken.

### 3808 Errors

3809

3810

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.

3813 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.8 acc shutdown

# Summary

3815

The acc\_shutdown and acc\_shutdown\_device routines shut down the connection to specified devices and free up any related resources in the runtime. This ends all data lifetimes in device memory for the device or devices that are shut down, which effectively sets structured and dynamic reference counters to zero.

### 3820 Format

```
C or C++:
3821
       void acc_shutdown(acc_device_t dev_type);
3822
       void acc_shutdown_device(int dev_num, acc_device_t dev_type);
3823
    Fortran:
3824
        subroutine acc_shutdown(dev_type)
3825
        subroutine acc_shutdown_device(dev_num, dev_type)
3826
         integer ::
                      dev_num
3827
         integer(acc_device_kind) ::
                                         dev_type
3828
```

# 3829 Description

3830

3831

3832

3833

3834

3836

3837

3838

3830

3840

3841

3842

3843

3845

3846

3848

3850

3852

A call to acc\_shutdown or acc\_shutdown\_device is functionally equivalent to a shutdown directive, with matching dev\_type and dev\_num arguments, as described in Section 2.14.2. dev\_type must be one of the defined accelerator types. dev\_num must be a valid device number of the device type dev\_type. acc\_shutdown routine disconnects the program from all devices of device type dev\_type. The acc\_shutdown\_device routine disconnects the program from dev\_num of type dev\_type. Any data that is present in the memory of a device that is shut down is immediately deallocated.

### Restrictions

- This routine may not be called while a compute region is executing on a device of type dev\_type.
- If the program attempts to execute a compute region on a device or to access any data in the memory of a device that was shut down, the behavior is undefined.
- If the program attempts to shut down the **acc\_device\_host** device type, the behavior is undefined.

### 3844 Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_type\_unavailable error is issued if device type dev\_type
  is not supported or no device of dev\_type is available.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_device\_shutdown error is issued if there is an error shutting down the
  device.
- 3851 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.9 acc\_async\_test

### 3853 Summary

The acc\_async\_test routines test for completion of all associated asynchronous operations for a single specified async queue or for all async queues on the current device or on a specified device.

### **Format**

```
C or C++:
3857
       int acc_async_test(int wait_arg);
3858
       int acc_async_test_device(int wait_arg, int dev_num);
3859
       int acc_async_test_all(void);
       int acc_async_test_all_device(int dev_num);
3861
    Fortran:
3862
       logical function acc_async_test(wait_arg)
3863
       logical function acc_async_test_device(wait_arg, dev_num)
3864
       logical function acc_async_test_all()
3865
        logical function acc_async_test_all_device(dev_num)
3866
         integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg
3867
         integer ::
                      dev_num
3868
```

### 3869 **Description**

wait\_arg must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. **dev\_num** must be a valid device number of the current device type.

The behavior of the acc\_async\_test routines is:

- If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if **dev\_num** is the current device number.
- If any asynchronous operations initiated by this host thread on device **dev\_num** either on async queue **wait\_arg** (if there is a **wait\_arg** argument), or on any async queue (if there is no **wait\_arg** argument) have not completed, a call to the routine returns *false*.
  - If all such asynchronous operations have completed, or there are no such asynchronous operations, a call to the routine returns *true*. A return value of *true* is no guarantee that asynchronous operations initiated by other host threads have completed.

### 3880 Errors

3873

3874

3875

3876

3877

3878

3879

3881

3882

3883

3884

3886

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if wait\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.

3885 See Section 5.2.2.

# 3.2.10 acc\_wait

### 3887 Summary

The acc\_wait routines wait for completion of all associated asynchronous operations on a single specified async queue or on all async queues on the current device or on a specified device.

### 3890 Format

```
3891  C or C++:
3892     void acc_wait(int wait_arg);
3893     void acc_wait_device(int wait_arg, int dev_num);
3894     void acc_wait_all(void);
3895     void acc_wait_all_device(int dev_num);
```

## Fortran:

3896

3903

3913

3917

3918

3922

3923

```
subroutine acc_wait(wait_arg)
subroutine acc_wait_device(wait_arg, dev_num)
subroutine acc_wait_all()
subroutine acc_wait_all_device(dev_num)
integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg
integer :: dev_num
```

## Description

A call to an **acc\_wait** routine is functionally equivalent to a **wait** directive as follows, see Section 2.16.3:

- acc\_wait to a wait (wait\_arg) directive.
- acc\_wait\_device to a wait (devnum:dev\_num, queues:wait\_arg) directive.
  - acc\_wait\_all to a wait directive with no wait-argument.
- acc\_wait\_all\_device to a wait (devnum:dev\_num) directive.

wait\_arg must be an *async-argument* as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. dev\_num must be a valid device number of the current device type.

3912 The behavior of the acc\_wait routines is:

- If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if **dev\_num** is the current device number.
- The routine will not return until all asynchronous operations initiated by this host thread on device **dev\_num** either on async queue **wait\_arg** (if there is a **wait\_arg** argument) or on all async queues (if there is no **wait\_arg** argument) have completed.
  - If two or more threads share the same accelerator, there is no guarantee that matching asynchronous operations initiated by other threads have completed.

For compatibility with OpenACC version 1.0, acc\_wait may also be spelled acc\_async\_wait, and acc\_wait\_all may also be spelled acc\_async\_wait\_all.

#### 3921 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if wait\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.

3926 See Section 5.2.2.

## 3927 3.2.11 acc\_wait\_async

## 3928 Summary

The acc\_wait\_async routines enqueue a wait operation on one async queue of the current device or a specified device for the operations previously enqueued on a single specified async queue or on all other async queues.

### Format

3932

3943

3946

3947

3948

3950

3952

3959

3960

3961

3962

3965

3966

```
C or C++:
       void acc_wait_async(int wait_arg, int async_arg);
       void acc_wait_device_async(int wait_arg, int async_arg,
                                int dev_num);
3933
       void acc_wait_all_async(int async_arg);
3934
       void acc_wait_all_device_async(int async_arg, int dev_num);
3935
   Fortran:
3936
       subroutine acc_wait_async(wait_arg, async_arg)
3937
       subroutine acc_wait_device_async(wait_arg, async_arg, dev_num)
3938
       subroutine acc_wait_all_async(async_arg)
3939
       subroutine acc_wait_all_device_async(async_arg, dev_num)
3940
        integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg, async_arg
3941
        integer :: dev_num
3942
```

## Description

A call to an acc\_wait\_async routine is functionally equivalent to a wait async (async\_arg)
directive as follows, see Section 2.16.3:

- A call to acc\_wait\_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (wait\_arg) async (async\_arg) directive.
- A call to acc\_wait\_device\_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (devnum: dev\_num, queues:wait\_arg) async(async\_arg) directive.
- A call to acc\_wait\_all\_async is functionally equivalent to a wait async (async\_arg)
  directive with no wait-argument.
  - A call to acc\_wait\_all\_device\_async is functionally equivalent to a wait (devnum:dev\_num) async (async\_arg) directive.
- async\_arg and wait\_arg must must be async-arguments, as defined in
- Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. **dev\_num** must be a valid device number of the current device type.
- 3957 The behavior of the acc\_wait\_async routines is:
- If there is no **dev\_num** argument, it is treated as if **dev\_num** is the current device number.
  - The routine will enqueue a wait operation on the async queue associated with async\_arg
    for the current device which will wait for operations initiated on the async queue wait\_arg
    of device dev\_num (if there is a wait\_arg argument), or for each async queue of device
    dev\_num (if there is no wait\_arg argument).
- 3963 See Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more information.

#### 3964 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if either async\_arg or wait\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- 3969 See Section 5.2.2.

## 3.2.12 acc\_wait\_any

## 3971 Summary

The acc\_wait\_any and acc\_wait\_any\_device routines wait for any of the specified asynchronous queues to complete all pending operations on the current device or the specified device number, respectively. Both routines return the queue's index in the provided array of asynchronous queues.

## 3976 Format

```
C or C++:
3977
       int acc_wait_any(int count, int wait_arg[]);
3978
       int acc_wait_any_device(int count, int wait_arg[], int dev_num);
3979
3980
    Fortran:
        integer function acc_wait_any(count, wait_arg)
3981
        integer function acc_wait_any_device(count, wait_arg, dev_num)
3982
         integer ::
                      count, dev_num
3983
         integer(acc_handle_kind) :: wait_arg(count)
3984
```

## Description

3985

wait\_arg is an array of async-arguments as defined in Section 2.16 and count is a nonneg-3986 ative integer indicating the array length. If there is no dev\_num argument, it is treated as if 3987 **dev\_num** is the current device number. Otherwise, **dev\_num** must be a valid device number 3988 of the current device type. A call to any of these routines returns an index i associated with 3989 a wait\_arg[i] that is not acc\_async\_sync and meets the conditions that would evaluate acc\_async\_test\_device (wait\_arg[i], dev\_num) to true. If all the elements in 3991 wait\_arg are equal to acc\_async\_sync or count is equal to 0, these routines return -1. 3992 Otherwise, the return value is an integer in the range of  $0 \le i < count$  in C or C++ and 3993  $1 \le i \le count$  in Fortran. 3994

## 3995 Errors

3996

3997

3998

4000

4002

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_argument error is issued if count is a negative number.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if any element encountered in wait\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num is not a valid device number.
- 4001 See Section 5.2.2.

## 3.2.13 acc\_get\_default\_async

## 4003 Summary

The acc\_get\_default\_async routine returns the value of acc-default-async-var for the current thread.

## 4006 Format

```
4007 C or C++:
4008 int acc_get_default_async(void);
```

```
Fortran:
4009
         function acc_get_default_async()
4010
           integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                                 acc_get_default_async
4011
    Description
4012
    The acc_get_default_async routine returns the value of acc-default-async-var for the cur-
    rent thread, which is the asynchronous queue used when an async clause appears without an
4014
    async-argument or with the value acc_async_noval.
4015
    3.2.14
              acc_set_default_async
4016
    Summary
4017
     The acc_set_default_async routine tells the runtime which asynchronous queue to use
4018
    when an async clause appears with no queue argument.
4019
    Format
4020
    C or C++:
4021
         void acc_set_default_async(int async_arg);
4022
    Fortran:
4023
         subroutine acc_set_default_async(async_arg)
4024
           integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                                 async_arg
4025
    Description
4026
    A call to acc_set_default_async is functionally equivalent to a set default_async (async_arg)
4027
    directive, as described in Section 2.14.3. This acc_set_default_async routine tells the
4028
    runtime to place any directives with an async clause that does not have an async-argument or
4029
    with the special acc_async_noval value into the asynchronous activity queue associated with
4030
    async_arg instead of the default asynchronous activity queue for that device by setting the value
4031
    of acc-default-async-var for the current thread. The special argument acc_async_default will
4032
    reset the default asynchronous activity queue to the initial value, which is implementation-defined.
4033
    Errors
103/

    An acc_error_invalid_async error is issued if async_arg is not a valid async-

4035
          argument value.
4036
    See Section 5.2.2.
4037
    3.2.15
             acc_on_device
1038
    Summary
4039
    The acc_on_device routine tells the program whether it is executing on a particular device.
    Format
    C or C++:
4042
4043
         int acc_on_device(acc_device_t dev_type);
    Fortran:
4044
         logical function acc_on_device(dev_type)
4045
           integer(acc_device_kind) ::
4046
```

## Description

4053

4054

4055

4056

4057

4058

4059

4060

4061

4071

The acc\_on\_device routine may be used to execute different paths depending on whether the code is running on the host or on some accelerator. If the acc\_on\_device routine has a compile-time constant argument, the call evaluates at compile time to a constant. dev\_type must be one of the defined accelerator types.

The behavior of the acc\_on\_device routine is:

- If **dev\_type** is **acc\_device\_host**, then outside of a compute region or accelerator routine, or in a compute region or accelerator routine that is executed on the host CPU, a call to this routine will evaluate to *true*; otherwise, it will evaluate to *false*.
- If dev\_type is acc\_device\_not\_host, the result is the negation of the result with argument acc\_device\_host.
  - If dev\_type is an accelerator device type, then in a compute region or routine that is executed on a device of that type, a call to this routine will evaluate to true; otherwise, it will evaluate to false.
    - The result with argument acc\_device\_default is undefined.

## 4062 3.2.16 acc\_malloc

## 4063 Summary

The acc\_malloc routine allocates space in the current device memory.

### 4065 Format

## Description

The acc\_malloc routine may be used to allocate space in the current device memory. Pointers assigned from this routine may be used in deviceptr clauses to tell the compiler that the pointer target is resident on the device. In case of an allocation error or if bytes has the value zero,

acc\_malloc returns a null pointer.

## 4076 3.2.17 acc free

## 4077 Summary

The acc\_free routine frees memory on the current device.

### 4079 Format

```
4080  C or C++:
4081  void acc_free(d_void* data_dev);
4082  Fortran:
4083  subroutine acc_free(data_dev)
4084  type(c_ptr), value :: data_dev
```

## Description

4085

4089

4091

4092

4093

4094

4095

The acc\_free routine will free previously allocated space in the current device memory; data\_dev must be a pointer value that was returned by a call to acc\_malloc or a null pointer. If data\_dev is a null pointer, no operation is performed.

## 3.2.18 acc\_copyin and acc\_create

## 4090 Summary

The acc\_copyin and acc\_create routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory or already present in device-accessible memory of the current device; if not, they allocate space in device-accessible memory of the current device to correspond to the specified local memory, and the acc\_copyin routines copy the data to that device-accessible memory.

## Format

```
C or C++:
4096
        d_void* acc_copyin(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4097
        d_void* acc_create(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4098
4099
        void acc_copyin_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4100
                                 int async_arg);
4101
        void acc_create_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4102
                                int async arg);
4103
4104
    Fortran:
4105
        subroutine acc_copyin(data_arg [, bytes])
4106
        subroutine acc_create(data_arg [, bytes])
4107
4108
        subroutine acc_copyin_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4100
        subroutine acc_create_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4110
4111
         type(*), dimension(..)
         integer ::
                      bytes
4113
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                         async_arg
4114
```

## Description

4115

4116

4117

4118

4119

4120

4121

4122

4123

4124

4125

4126

4127

A call to an acc\_copyin or acc\_create routine is similar to an enter data directive with a copyin or create clause, respectively, as described in Sections 2.7.8 and 2.7.10, except that no attach pointer action is performed for a pointer reference. In C/C++, data\_arg is a pointer to the data, and bytes specifies the data size in bytes; the associated data section starts at the address in data\_arg and continues for bytes bytes. The synchronous routines return a pointer to the allocated device memory, as with acc\_malloc. In Fortran, two forms are supported. In the first, data\_arg is a variable or a contiguous array section; the associated data section starts at the address of, and continues to the end of the variable or array section. In the second, data\_arg is a variable or array element and bytes is the length in bytes; the associated data section starts at the address of the variable or array element and continues for bytes bytes. For the \_async versions of these routines, async\_arg must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.

The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:

- If the data section is in shared memory and does not refers to a captured variable, no action is taken. The C/C++ synchronous acc\_copyin and acc\_create routines return the incoming pointer.
  - If the data section is present in device-accessible memory of the current device, the routines
    perform a increment counter action with the dynamic reference counter. The C/C++ synchronous acc\_copyin and acc\_create routines return a pointer to the existing deviceaccessible memory.
  - Otherwise:

4129

4130

4131

4133

4134

4135

4136

4137

4138

4139

4140

4141

4142

4143

- The acc\_copyin routines behave as follows:
  - 1. An *allocate memory* action is performed.
  - 2. A transfer in action is performed.
  - 3. A *increment counter* action with the dynamic reference counter is performed.
- The acc create routines behave as follows:
  - 1. An allocate memory action is performed.
  - 2. A *increment counter* action with the dynamic reference counter is performed.
- The C/C++ synchronous acc\_copyin and acc\_create routines return a pointer to the newly allocated device memory.
- This data may be accessed using the **present** data clause. Pointers assigned from the C/C++ synchronous **acc\_copyin** and **acc\_create** routines may be used in **deviceptr** clauses to tell the compiler that the pointer target is resident on the device.
- The synchronous versions will not return until the memory has been allocated and any data transfers are complete.
- The \_async versions of these routines will perform any data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The data will be treated as present in device-accessible memory of the current device even if the data has not been allocated or transferred before the routine returns.
- For compatibility with OpenACC 2.0, acc\_present\_or\_copyin and acc\_pcopyin are alternate names for acc\_copyin, and acc\_present\_or\_create and acc\_pcreate are alternate names for acc\_create.

## **Errors**

4159

4160

4161

4162

4163

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of the *data section* is not.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
- An acc\_error\_out\_of\_memory error is issued if the accelerator device does not have enough memory for the data.

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.

See Section 5.2.2.

## 3.2.19 acc\_copyout and acc\_delete

## 4172 Summary

4171

4178

The acc\_copyout and acc\_delete routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory and does not refer to a captured variable; if not, the argument must be present in device-accessible memory of the current device. The acc\_copyout routines copy data from device-accessible memory to the corresponding local memory, and both acc\_copyout and acc\_delete routines deallocate that space from the device-accessible memory.

#### Format

```
C or C++:
4179
       void acc_copyout(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4180
       void acc_delete (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4181
4182
       void acc_copyout_finalize(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4183
       void acc_delete_finalize (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4184
4185
       void acc_copyout_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4186
                                 int async_arg);
4187
       void acc_delete_async (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4188
                                 int async_arg);
4190
       void acc_copyout_finalize_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4191
                                           int async_arg);
4192
       void acc_delete_finalize_async (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4193
                                           int async arg);
4195
    Fortran:
4196
        subroutine acc_copyout(data_arg [, bytes])
4197
        subroutine acc_delete (data_arg [, bytes])
4198
4199
        subroutine acc_copyout_finalize(data_arg [, bytes])
4200
        subroutine acc_delete_finalize (data_arg [, bytes])
4201
4202
        subroutine acc_copyout_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4203
        subroutine acc_delete_async (data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4204
4205
        subroutine acc_copyout_finalize_async(data_arg [, bytes], &
4206
                                                  async_arg)
4207
        subroutine acc_delete_finalize_async (data_arg [, bytes], &
4208
                                                  async_arg)
4209
4210
        type(*), dimension(..)
                                   ::
                                        data_arg
4211
```

```
integer :: bytes
integer(acc_handle_kind) :: async_arg
```

## Description

4214

4222

4223

4224

4225

4226

4227

4228

4229

4230

1231

4232

4233

4236

4238

4239

4240

4242

4243

1211

4245

4246

4247

4248

4249

A call to an acc\_copyout or acc\_delete routine is similar to an exit data directive with a copyout or delete clause, respectively, and a call to an acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize routine is similar to an exit data finalize directive with a copyout or delete clause, respectively, as described in Section 2.7.9 and 2.7.12, except that no detach pointer action is performed for a pointer reference. The arguments and the associated data section are as for acc\_copyin.

The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:

- If the *data section* is in shared memory and does not refer to a captured variable, no action is taken.
- If the dynamic reference counter for the *data section* is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise, the dynamic reference counter is updated:
  - The acc\_copyout and acc\_delete) routines perform a decrement counter action with the dynamic reference counter.
  - The acc\_copyout\_finalize or acc\_delete\_finalize routines perform a reset counter action with the dynamic reference counter.

If both reference counters are then zero:

- The acc\_copyout routines perform a transfer out action followed by a deallocate memory action.
- The acc\_delete routines perform a deallocate memory action.

The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred and the memory has been deallocated.

The \_async versions of these routines will perform any associated data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred or deallocated; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. Even if the data has not been transferred or deallocated before the routine returns, the data will be treated as not present in device-accessible memory of the current device if both reference counters are zero.

#### Frrors

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the *data section* is not in shared memory and is not present in the current device memory.
  - An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of the *data section* is not.

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.

4252 See Section 5.2.2.

## 3.2.20 acc\_update\_device and acc\_update\_self

## 4254 Summary

4253

4260

The acc\_update\_device and acc\_update\_self routines test to see if the argument is in shared memory and it is not a captured variable; if not, the argument must be present in the device-accessible memory of the current device, and the routines update the data in device memory from the corresponding local memory (acc\_update\_device) or update the data in local memory from the corresponding device-accessible memory (acc update self).

#### Format

```
C or C++:
4261
       void acc_update_device(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
4262
                                (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);
       void acc_update_self
4263
4264
       void acc_update_device_async(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4265
                                        int async_arg);
4266
       void acc_update_self_async
                                       (h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes,
4267
                                        int async_arg);
4268
4269
   Fortran:
4270
        subroutine acc_update_device(data_arg [, bytes])
4271
       subroutine acc_update_self (data_arg [, bytes])
4272
        subroutine acc_update_device_async(data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4274
       subroutine acc_update_self_async
                                             (data_arg [, bytes], async_arg)
4275
4276
         type(*), dimension(..)
                                    ::
                                        data_arg
4277
         integer ::
                      bytes
4278
         integer(acc_handle_kind) ::
                                         async_arg
4279
```

## Description

4280

4285

4286

4287

4288

4280

A call to an acc\_update\_device routine is functionally equivalent to an update device directive. A call to an acc\_update\_self routine is functionally equivalent to an update self directive. See Section 2.14.4. The arguments and the *data section* are as for acc\_copyin.

The behavior of these routines for the associated *data section* is:

- If the *data section* is in shared memory and does not refer to a captured variable or **bytes** is zero, no action is taken.
- Otherwise:
  - A call to an acc\_update\_device routine performs a transfer in action with the corresponding memory.

A call to an acc\_update\_self routine performs a transfer out action with the corresponding memory.

The \_async versions of these routines will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

#### Errors

4290

4291

4292

4293

4294

4295

4296

4297

4298

4299

4300

4301

4302

4303

4304

4305

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the *data section* is not in shared memory and is not present in the current device memory.
  - An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
  - An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the *data section* is already present in device-accessible memory of the current device but all of the *data section* is not.
  - An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.
- 4307 See Section 5.2.2.

## 4308 3.2.21 acc\_map\_data

## 4309 Summary

The acc\_map\_data routine maps previously allocated space in the current device memory to the specified host data.

## 4312 Format

C or C++:

## 4319 Description

A call to the acc\_map\_data routine is similar to a call to acc\_create, except that instead of
allocating new device memory to start a data lifetime, the device address to use for the data lifetime
is specified as an argument. data\_arg is a host address, data\_dev is the corresponding device
address, and bytes is the length in bytes. data\_dev may be the result of a call to acc\_malloc,
or may come from some other device-specific API routine. The associated data section is as for
acc\_copyin.

The behavior of the acc map data routine is:

- If the *data section* is in shared memory, the behavior is undefined.
- If any of the data referred to by data\_dev is already mapped to any host memory address, the behavior is undefined.
  - Otherwise, after this call, when data\_arg appears in a data clause, the data\_dev address
    will be used. The dynamic reference count for the data referred to by data\_arg is set to
    one, but no data movement will occur.
- Memory mapped by acc\_map\_data may not have the associated dynamic reference count decremented to zero, except by a call to acc\_unmap\_data. See Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

#### 4335 Errors

4327

4328

4329

4330

4331

4332

4336

4337

4338

4339

4340

4342

4347

4349

4350

4355

4356

4357

4358

4359

4360

4361

4362

4363

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if either data\_arg or data\_dev is a null pointer.
- An acc\_invalid\_argument error is issued if bytes is zero.
- An acc\_error\_present error is issued if any part of the *data section* is already present in the current device memory.
- 4341 See Section 5.2.2.

## 3.2.22 acc\_unmap\_data

## 4343 Summary

The acc\_unmap\_data routine unmaps device data from the specified host data.

### 4345 Format

```
4346 C or C++:
```

```
void acc_unmap_data(h_void* data_arg);
```

4348 Fortran

```
subroutine acc_unmap_data(data_arg)
type(*),dimension(*) :: data_arg
```

## 4351 Description

A call to the acc\_unmap\_data routine is similar to a call to acc\_delete, except the device memory is not deallocated. data\_arg is a host address.

The behavior of the acc\_unmap\_data routine is:

- If data\_arg was not previously mapped to some device address via a call to acc\_map\_data, the behavior is undefined.
  - Otherwise, the data lifetime for **data\_arg** is ended. The dynamic reference count for **data\_arg** is set to zero, but no data movement will occur and the corresponding device memory is not deallocated. See Section 2.6.7 Reference Counters.

## Errors

- An acc\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_arg is a null pointer.
- An acc\_error\_present error is issued if the structured reference count for the any part of the data is not zero.
- 1364 See Section 5.2.2.

#### 3.2.23 acc\_deviceptr

#### Summary 4366

The acc\_deviceptr routine returns the device pointer associated with a specific host address. 4367

#### **Format** 4368

```
C or C++:
4369
4370
        d_void* acc_deviceptr(h_void* data_arg);
4371
```

```
4372
```

4378

4379

4380

4381

4382

4383

```
type(c_ptr) function acc_deviceptr(data_arg)
        type(*),dimension(*) ::
                                  data_arg
4373
```

#### **Description** 4374

The acc deviceptr routine returns the device pointer associated with a host address. data arg 4375 is the address of a host variable or array that may have an active lifetime on the current device.

The behavior of the acc\_deviceptr routine for the data referred to by data\_arg is: 4377

- If the data is in shared memory or data\_arg is a null pointer, acc\_deviceptr returns the incoming address.
- If the data is not present in the current device memory, acc\_deviceptr returns a null pointer.
- Otherwise, acc\_deviceptr returns the address in the current device memory that corresponds to the address data\_arg.

#### acc\_hostptr 3.2.24 4384

#### Summary 4385

The acc\_hostptr routine returns the host pointer associated with a specific device address. 4386

#### **Format** 4387

```
C or C++:
4388
```

```
h_void* acc_hostptr(d_void* data_dev);
```

Fortran: 4390

4392

4398

4399

4400

4401

4402

```
type(c_ptr) function acc_hostptr(data_dev)
type(c_ptr), value ::
                        data_dev
```

#### **Description** 4393

The acc\_hostptr routine returns the host pointer associated with a device address. data\_dev 4394 is the address of a device variable or array, such as that returned from acc\_deviceptr, acc\_create 4395 or acc\_copyin. 4396

The behavior of the acc\_hostptr routine for the data referred to by data\_dev is: 4397

- If the data is in shared memory or **data\_dev** is a null pointer, **acc\_hostptr** returns the incoming address.
- If the data corresponds to a host address which is present in the current device memory, acc\_hostptr returns the host address.
  - Otherwise, acc\_hostptr returns a null pointer.

## 3.2.25 acc\_is\_present

```
4404 Summary
```

The acc\_is\_present routine tests whether a variable or array region is accessible from the current device.

### 4407 Format

```
4408 C or C++:

4409 int acc_is_present(h_void* data_arg, size_t bytes);

4410 Fortran:

4411 logical function acc_is_present(data_arg)

4412 logical function acc_is_present(data_arg, bytes)

4413 type(*), dimension(..) :: data_arg

4414 integer :: bytes
```

## 4415 **Description**

The acc\_is\_present routine tests whether the specified host data is accessible from the current device. In C/C++, data\_arg is a pointer to the data, and bytes specifies the data size in bytes. In Fortran, two forms are supported. In the first, data\_arg is a variable or contiguous array section.

In the second, data\_arg is a variable or array element and bytes is the length in bytes. A bytes value of zero is treated as a value of one if data\_arg is not a null pointer.

The behavior of the acc\_is\_present routines for the data referred to by data\_arg is:

- If the data is in shared memory, a call to acc\_is\_present will evaluate to *true*.
- If the data is present in the current device memory, a call to **acc\_is\_present** will evaluate to *true*.
  - Otherwise, a call to acc\_is\_present will evaluate to *false*.

## 4426 Errors

4422

4425

4427

4428

4429

4435

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_argument error is issued if bytes is negative (in Fortran).
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section error is issued if data\_arg is an array section that is not contiguous (in Fortran).
- 4430 See Section 5.2.2.

## 4431 3.2.26 acc\_memcpy\_to\_device

## 4432 Summary

The acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routine copies data from local memory to device memory.

### 4434 Format

```
C or C++:
```

#### Fortran:

```
subroutine acc_memcpy_to_device(data_dev_dest,
                                 data_host_src, bytes)
       subroutine acc_memcpy_to_device_async(data_dev_dest,
                                 data_host_src, bytes, async_arg)
4436
        type(c_ptr), value ::
                                 data dev dest
4437
        type(*),dimension(*)
                                     ::
                                         data_host_src
4438
        integer(c_size_t), value ::
                                       bytes
4439
        integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
4440
                                              async_arg
```

## 4441 Description

4447

4448

4449

4450

4451

4454

4455

4456

4457

4463

4464

The acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routine copies bytes bytes of data from the local address in data\_host\_src to the device address in data\_dev\_dest. data\_dev\_dest must be an address accessible from the current device, such as an address returned from acc\_malloc or acc\_deviceptr, or an address in shared memory.

The behavior of the acc\_memcpy\_to\_device routines is:

- If bytes is zero, no action is taken.
- If data\_dev\_dest and data\_host\_src both refer to shared memory and have the same value, no action is taken.
  - If data\_dev\_dest and data\_host\_src both refer to shared memory and the memory regions overlap, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_dev\_dest** is not accessible by the current device, the behavior is undefined.
  - If the data referred to by data\_host\_src is not accessible by the local thread, the behavior
    is undefined.
    - Otherwise, bytes bytes of data at data\_host\_src in local memory are copied to data\_dev\_dest in the current device memory.

The **\_async** version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with **async\_arg**. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

## 4462 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_dev\_dest or data\_host\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.
- 4467 See Section 5.2.2.

## 4468 3.2.27 acc\_memcpy\_from\_device

### 4469 Summary

4470 The acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routine copies data from device memory to local memory.

#### Format 4471

```
C or C++:
       void acc_memcpy_from_device(h_void* data_host_dest,
                                 d_void* data_dev_src, size_t bytes);
       void acc_memcpy_from_device_async(h_void* data_host_dest,
                                d_void* data_dev_src, size_t bytes,
4472
                                int async_arg);
4473
   Fortran:
       subroutine acc_memcpy_from_device(data_host_dest,
                                 data_dev_src, bytes)
       subroutine acc_memcpy_from_device_async(data_host_dest,
                                 data_dev_src, bytes, async_arg)
4474
        type(*),dimension(*) ::
                                   data_host_dest
4475
        type(c_ptr), value :: data_dev_src
4476
        integer(c_size_t), value :: bytes
4477
        integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
                                              async_arg
```

#### Description 4479

4478

1185

4486

4487

4488

4490

4491

4492

4493

4494

4495

4500 4501

4502

The acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routine copies bytes bytes of data from the device address 4480 in data\_dev\_src to the local address in data\_host\_dest. data\_dev\_src must be an 4481 address accessible from the current device, such as an address returned from acc\_malloc or 4482 acc\_deviceptr, or an address in shared memory. 4483

The behavior of the acc\_memcpy\_from\_device routines is: 4484

- If bytes is zero, no action is taken.
- If data host dest and data dev src both refer to shared memory and have the same value, no action is taken.
- If data\_host\_dest and data\_dev\_src both refer to shared memory and the memory regions overlap, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_dev\_src** is not accessible by the current device, the behavior is undefined.
- If the data referred to by **data\_host\_dest** is not accessible by the local thread, the behavior is undefined.
- Otherwise, bytes bytes of data at data\_dev\_src in the current device memory are copied to data\_host\_dest in local memory.

The **\_async** version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async 4496 queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; 4497 see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred. 4499

## **Errors**

 An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_host\_dest or data\_dev\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-4504 argument value.

4505 See Section 5.2.2.

## 3.2.28 acc\_memcpy\_device

## 4507 Summary

The acc\_memcpy\_device routine copies data from one memory location to another memory location on the current device.

#### 4510 Format

4506

4511

4512

4518

4523

4524

4527

4528

4520

4530

4531

4532

4533

4534

```
C or C++:
```

### Fortran:

```
subroutine acc_memcpy_device(data_dev_dest,
                                data_dev_src, bytes);
       subroutine acc_memcpy_device_async(data_dev_dest,
                                data dev src, bytes,
                                async_arg);
4513
        type(c_ptr), value ::
                                data_dev_dest
4514
        type(c_ptr), value ::
                                 data_dev_src
4515
        integer(c_size_t), value ::
                                      bytes
4516
        integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
                                              async_arg
4517
```

## Description

The acc\_memcpy\_device routine copies bytes bytes of data from the device address in data\_dev\_src to the device address in data\_dev\_dest. Both addresses must be addresses in the current device memory, such as would be returned from acc\_malloc or acc\_deviceptr.

The behavior of the acc\_memcpy\_device routines is:

- If bytes is zero, no action is taken.
- If data dev dest and data dev src have the same value, no action is taken.
- If the memory regions referred to by **data\_dev\_dest** and **data\_dev\_src** overlap, the behavior is undefined.
  - If the data referred to by **data\_dev\_src** or **data\_dev\_dest** is not accessible by the current device, the behavior is undefined.
  - Otherwise, **bytes** bytes of data at **data\_dev\_src** in the current device memory are copied to **data\_dev\_dest** in the current device memory.

The \_async version of this routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg. The routine may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

#### Errors

4535

4538

4539

4546

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if data\_dev\_dest or data\_dev\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
  - An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.

4540 See Section 5.2.2.

## 3.2.29 acc\_attach and acc\_detach

## 4542 Summary

The acc\_attach routines update a pointer in device-accessible memory to point to the corresponding copy of the host pointer target. The acc\_detach routines restore a pointer in device-accessible memory to point to the host pointer target.

#### Format

```
C or C++:
4547
       void acc_attach(h_void** ptr_addr);
4548
       void acc_attach_async(h_void** ptr_addr, int async_arg);
4549
4550
       void acc_detach(h_void** ptr_addr);
4551
       void acc_detach_async(h_void** ptr_addr, int async_arg);
4552
       void acc_detach_finalize(h_void** ptr_addr);
4553
       void acc_detach_finalize_async(h_void** ptr_addr,
4554
                                          int async_arg);
4555
   Fortran:
4556
       subroutine acc_attach(ptr_addr)
4557
       subroutine acc_attach_async(ptr_addr, async_arg)
4558
        type(*),dimension(..)
                                                ptr_addr
                                           ::
4559
         integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
                                                async_arg
4560
4561
       subroutine acc_detach(ptr_addr)
4562
       subroutine acc_detach_async(ptr_addr, async_arg)
4563
       subroutine acc_detach_finalize(ptr_addr)
4564
       subroutine acc_detach_finalize_async(ptr_addr,
4565
                                                 async arg)
4566
        type(*),dimension(..)
                                                ptr_addr
4567
         integer(acc_handle_kind), value ::
                                                async_arg
4568
```

## Description

4569

A call to an acc\_attach routine is functionally equivalent to an enter data attach directive, as described in Section 2.7.13. A call to an acc\_detach routine is functionally equivalent to an exit data detach directive, and a call to an acc\_detach\_finalize routine is functionally equivalent to an exit data finalize detach directive, as described in Section 2.7.14.

ptr\_addr must be the address of a host pointer. async\_arg must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16.

The behavior of these routines is:

- If **ptr\_addr** refers to shared memory and does not refer to a captured variable, no action is taken.
  - If the pointer referred to by ptr\_addr is not present in device-accessible memory of the current device, no action is taken.
  - Otherwise:

4579

4580

4581

4582

4583

4584

4585

4586

4587

4588

4589

4590

4591

4592

4593

4594

4595

4596

4597

4598

4600

4601

4602

- The acc\_attach routines behave as follows,
  - 1. an *increment counter* action is performed on the associated attachment counter,
  - 2. if the associated attachment counter is now one, an *attach pointer* action is performed on the pointer referred to by **ptr\_addr**; see Section 2.7.2.
- The acc\_detach routines behave as follows
  - 1. an decrement counter action is performed on the associated attachment counter,
  - 2. if the associated attachment counter is now zero, an *detach pointer* action is performed on the pointer referred to by **ptr\_addr**; see Section 2.7.2.

See Section 2.7.2.

The acc\_detach\_finalize routines behave as follows, perform a detach pointer action on the pointer referred to by ptr\_addr followed by a reset counter action on the associated attachment counter; see Section 2.7.2.

These routines may issue a data transfer from local memory to device-accessible memory. The \_async versions of these routines will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue associated with async\_arg. These routines may return before the data has been transferred; see Section 2.16 for more details. The synchronous versions will not return until the data has been completely transferred.

#### 599 Errors

- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if ptr\_addr is a null pointer.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid asyncargument value.
- 4603 See Section 5.2.2.

## 4604 3.2.30 acc\_memcpy\_d2d

### 4605 Summary

The acc\_memcpy\_d2d routines copy the contents of an array on one device to an array on the same or a different device without updating the value on the host.

#### 4608 Format

```
C or C++:
```

```
h_void* data_arg_src, size_t bytes,
int dev_num_dest, int dev_num_src,
int async_arg_src);

Fortran:
```

```
subroutine acc_memcpy_d2d(data_arg_dest, data_arg_src,&
                       bytes, dev_num_dest, dev_num_src)
subroutine acc_memcpy_d2d_async(data_arg_dest, data_arg_src,&
                       bytes, dev_num_dest, dev_num_src,&
                       async_arg_src)
type(*), dimension(..)
                         ::
                             data_arg_dest
type(*), dimension(..)
                         ::
                             data_arg_src
 integer :: bytes
            dev num dest
 integer ::
 integer ::
            dev_num_src
            async_arg_src
 integer ::
```

## 4619 Description

4611

4612

4613

4614

4615

4616

4617

4618

4624

4625

4626

4627

4628

4629

4634

4635

4636

4637

4638

4639

4641

4642

The acc\_memcpy\_d2d routines are passed the address of destination and source host data as well as integer device numbers for the destination and source devices, which must both be of the current device type.

The behavior of the acc\_memcpy\_d2d routines is:

- If bytes is zero, no action is taken.
- If both pointers have the same value and either the two device numbers are the same or the addresses are in shared memory, then no action is taken.
- Otherwise, bytes bytes of data at the device address corresponding to data\_arg\_src on device dev\_num\_src are copied to the device address corresponding to data\_arg\_dest on device dev\_num\_dest.

For acc\_memcpy\_d2d\_async the value of async\_arg\_src is the number of an async queue
on the source device. This routine will perform the data transfers asynchronously on the async queue
associated with async\_arg\_src for device dev\_num\_src; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior
for more details.

#### Errors

- An acc\_error\_device\_unavailable error is issued if dev\_num\_dest or dev\_num\_src is not a valid device number.
- An acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer error is issued if either data\_arg\_dest or data\_arg\_src is a null pointer and bytes is nonzero.
- An acc\_error\_not\_present error is issued if the data at either address is not in shared memory and is not present in the respective device memory.
- An acc\_error\_partly\_present error is issued if part of the data is already present in the current device memory but all of the data is not.

• An acc\_error\_invalid\_async error is issued if async\_arg is not a valid async-argument value.

see Section 5.2.2.

## 4. Environment Variables

This chapter describes the environment variables that modify the behavior of accelerator regions.

The names of the environment variables must be upper case. The values assigned environment variables are case-insensitive and may have leading and trailing whitespace. If the values of the environment variables change after the program has started, even if the program itself modifies the values, the behavior is implementation-defined.

## 4.1 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

The ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE environment variable controls the default device type to use when executing parallel, serial, and kernels regions, if the program has been compiled to use more than one different type of device. The allowed values of this environment variable are implementationdefined. See the release notes for currently-supported values of this environment variable.

4657 Example:

4652

4660

4668

```
4658 setenv ACC_DEVICE_TYPE NVIDIA
4659 export ACC_DEVICE_TYPE=NVIDIA
```

## 4.2 ACC\_DEVICE\_NUM

The ACC\_DEVICE\_NUM environment variable controls the default device number to use when executing accelerator regions. The value of this environment variable must be a nonnegative integer between zero and the number of devices of the desired type attached to the host. If the value is greater than or equal to the number of devices attached, the behavior is implementation-defined.

4665 Example:

```
4666 setenv ACC_DEVICE_NUM 1
4667 export ACC_DEVICE_NUM=1
```

## 4.3 ACC\_PROFLIB

The **ACC\_PROFLIB** environment variable specifies the profiling library. More details about the evaluation at runtime is given in section 5.3.3 Runtime Dynamic Library Loading.

4671 Example:

```
setenv ACC_PROFLIB /path/to/proflib/libaccprof.so
export ACC_PROFLIB=/path/to/proflib/libaccprof.so
```

# 5. Profiling and Error Callback Interface

This chapter describes the OpenACC interface for runtime callback routines. These routines may be 4675 provided by the programmer or by a tool or library developer. Calls to these routines are triggered 4676 during the application execution at specific OpenACC events. There are two classes of events, 4677 profiling events and error events. Profiling events can be used by tools for profile or trace data 4678 collection. Currently, this interface does not support tools that employ asynchronous sampling. Error events can be used to release resources or cleanly shut down a large parallel application when 4680 the OpenACC runtime detects an error condition from which it cannot recover. This is specifically 4681 for error handling, not for error recovery. There is no support provided for restarting or retrying 4682 an OpenACC program, construct, or API routine after an error condition has been detected and an 4683 error callback routine has been called. 4684

In this chapter, the term *runtime* refers to the OpenACC runtime library. The term *library* refers to the routines invoked at specified events by the OpenACC runtime.

There are three steps for interfacing a *library* to the *runtime*. The first step is to write the library callback routines. Section 5.1 Events describes the supported runtime events and the order in which callbacks to the callback routines will occur. Section 5.2 Callbacks Signature describes the signature of the callback routines for all events.

The second step is to load the *library* at runtime. The *library* may be statically linked to the application or dynamically loaded by the application, a library, or a tool. This is described in Section 5.3 Loading the Library.

The third step is to register the desired callbacks with the events. This may be done explicitly by the application, if the library is statically linked with the application, implicitly by including a call to a registration routine in a .init section, or by including an initialization routine in the library if it is dynamically loaded by the *runtime*. This is described in Section 5.4 Registering Event Callbacks.

## 5.1 Events

4698

This section describes the events that are recognized by the runtime. Most profiling events have a start and end callback routine, that is, a routine that is called just before the runtime code to handle the event starts and another routine that is called just after the event is handled. The event names and routine prototypes are available in the header file acc\_callback.h, which is delivered with the OpenACC implementation. For backward compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC, the implementation also delivers the same information in acc\_prof.h. Event names are prefixed with acc\_ev\_.

The ordering of events must reflect the order in which the OpenACC runtime actually executes them,
i.e. if a runtime moves the enqueuing of data transfers or kernel launches outside the originating
clauses/constructs, it needs to issue the corresponding launch callbacks when they really occur. A
callback for a start event must always precede the matching end callback. No callbacks will be
issued after a runtime shutdown event.

The events that the runtime supports can be registered with a callback and are defined in the enumeration type acc\_event\_t.

```
typedef enum acc_event_t{
4713
            acc_ev_none = 0,
4714
            acc_ev_device_init_start = 1,
4715
            acc_ev_device_init_end = 2,
4716
            acc_ev_device_shutdown_start = 3,
4717
            acc ev device shutdown end = 4,
4718
            acc_ev_runtime_shutdown = 5,
4719
            acc_ev_create = 6,
4720
            acc_ev_delete = 7,
4721
            acc_ev_alloc = 8,
4722
            acc_ev_free = 9,
4723
            acc ev enter data start = 10,
4724
4725
            acc_ev_enter_data_end = 11,
            acc_ev_exit_data_start = 12,
4726
            acc_ev_exit_data_end = 13,
4727
            acc_ev_update_start = 14,
4728
            acc_ev_update_end = 15,
4729
            acc_ev_compute_construct_start = 16,
4730
4731
            acc_ev_compute_construct_end = 17,
            acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start = 18,
4732
            acc_ev_enqueue_launch_end = 19,
4733
            acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start = 20,
4734
            acc_ev_enqueue_upload_end = 21,
4735
            acc_ev_enqueue_download_start = 22,
4736
            acc_ev_enqueue_download_end = 23,
4737
            acc_ev_wait_start = 24,
4738
            acc_ev_wait_end = 25,
4739
            acc_ev_error = 100,
4740
            acc_ev_last = 101
4741
        }acc_event_t;
4742
```

The value of acc\_ev\_last will change if new events are added to the enumeration, so a library must not depend on that value.

## 4745 5.1.1 Runtime Initialization and Shutdown

- No callbacks can be registered for the runtime initialization. Instead the initialization of the tool is handled as described in Section 5.3 Loading the Library.
- The *runtime shutdown* profiling event name is

```
acc ev runtime shutdown
```

This event is triggered before the OpenACC runtime shuts down, either because all devices have been shutdown by calls to the acc\_shutdown API routine, or at the end of the program.

## 5.1.2 Device Initialization and Shutdown

The device initialization profiling event names are

```
acc_ev_device_init_start
acc_ev_device_init_end
```

These events are triggered when a device is being initialized by the OpenACC runtime. This may be when the program starts, or may be later during execution when the program reaches an acc\_init call or an OpenACC construct. The acc\_ev\_device\_init\_start is triggered before device initialization starts and acc\_ev\_device\_init\_end after initialization is complete.

The device shutdown profiling event names are

```
acc_ev_device_shutdown_start
acc_ev_device_shutdown_end
```

These events are triggered when a device is shut down, most likely by a call to the OpenACC acc\_shutdown API routine. The acc\_ev\_device\_shutdown\_start is triggered before the device shutdown process starts and acc\_ev\_device\_shutdown\_end after the device shutdown is complete.

## 4767 5.1.3 Enter Data and Exit Data

4768 The enter data profiling event names are

```
acc_ev_enter_data_start acc_ev_enter_data_end
```

These events are triggered at **enter data** directives, entry to data constructs, and entry to implicit data regions such as those generated by compute constructs. The **acc\_ev\_enter\_data\_start** event is triggered before any *data allocation*, *data update*, or *wait* events that are associated with that directive or region entry, and the **acc\_ev\_enter\_data\_end** is triggered after those events.

The exit data profiling event names are

```
acc_ev_exit_data_start
acc_ev_exit_data_end
```

These events are triggered at **exit data** directives, exit from **data** constructs, and exit from implicit data regions. The **acc\_ev\_exit\_data\_start** event is triggered before any *data*deallocation, data update, or wait events associated with that directive or region exit, and the

acc\_ev\_exit\_data\_end event is triggered after those events.

When the construct that triggers an *enter data* or *exit data* event was generated implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**. When the construct that triggers these events was specified explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**.

## 4786 5.1.4 Data Allocation

The data allocation profiling event names are

```
4788 acc_ev_create
4789 acc_ev_delete
4790 acc_ev_alloc
4791 acc_ev_free
```

An acc\_ev\_alloc event is triggered when the OpenACC runtime allocates memory from the device memory pool, and an acc ev free event is triggered when the runtime frees that memory. 4793 An acc\_ev\_create event is triggered when the OpenACC runtime associates device memory 4794 with local memory, such as for a data clause (create, copyin, copy, copyout) at entry to 4795 a data construct, compute construct, at an enter data directive, or in a call to a data API rou-4796 tine (acc copyin, acc create, ...). An acc ev create event may be preceded by an 4797 acc\_ev\_alloc event, if newly allocated memory is used for this device data, or it may not, if 4798 the runtime manages its own memory pool. An acc\_ev\_delete event is triggered when the 4799 OpenACC runtime disassociates device memory from local memory, such as for a data clause at 4800 exit from a data construct, compute construct, at an exit data directive, or in a call to a data API 4801 routine (acc\_copyout, acc\_delete, ...). An acc\_ev\_delete event may be followed by 4802 an acc ev free event, if the disassociated device memory is freed, or it may not, if the runtime 4803 manages its own memory pool. 4804

When the action that generates a *data allocation* event was generated explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**. When the *data allocation* event is triggered because of a variable or array with implicitly-determined data attributes or otherwise implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**.

## 4809 5.1.5 Data Construct

The profiling events for entering and leaving *data constructs* are mapped to *enter data* and *exit data* events as described in Section 5.1.3 Enter Data and Exit Data.

## 4812 5.1.6 Update Directive

The *update directive* profiling event names are

```
4814 acc_ev_update_start
4815 acc_ev_update_end
```

4819

The acc\_ev\_update\_start event will be triggered at an update directive, before any *data*update or wait events that are associated with the update directive are carried out, and the corresponding acc\_ev\_update\_end event will be triggered after any of the associated events.

## 5.1.7 Compute Construct

The *compute construct* profiling event names are

```
4821 acc_ev_compute_construct_start
4822 acc_ev_compute_construct_end
```

The acc\_ev\_compute\_construct\_start event is triggered at entry to a compute construct,
before any launch events that are associated with entry to the compute construct. The
acc\_ev\_compute\_construct\_end event is triggered at the exit of the compute construct,
after any launch events associated with exit from the compute construct. If there are data clauses
on the compute construct, those data clauses may be treated as part of the compute construct, or as
part of a data construct containing the compute construct. The callbacks for data clauses must use
the same line numbers as for the compute construct events.

## 5.1.8 Enqueue Kernel Launch

The *launch* profiling event names are

4830

4845

```
acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start
acc_ev_enqueue_launch_end
```

The acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_start event is triggered just before an accelerator compu-4834 tation is enqueued for execution on a device, and acc ev enqueue launch end is trig-4835 gered just after the computation is enqueued. Note that these events are synchronous with the 4836 local thread enqueueing the computation to a device, not with the device executing the compu-4837 tation. The acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_start event callback routine is invoked just before 4838 the computation is enqueued, not just before the computation starts execution. More importantly, 4839 the acc\_ev\_enqueue\_launch\_end event callback routine is invoked after the computation is 4840 enqueued, not after the computation finished executing. 4841

Note: Measuring the time between the start and end launch callbacks is often unlikely to be useful, since it will only measure the time to manage the launch queue, not the time to execute the code on the device.

## 5.1.9 Enqueue Data Update (Upload and Download)

The data update profiling event names are

```
acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start
acc_ev_enqueue_upload_end
acc_ev_enqueue_download_start
acc_ev_enqueue_download_end
```

The \_start events are triggered just before each upload (data copy from local memory to device memory) operation is or download (data copy from device memory to local memory) operation is enqueued for execution on a device. The corresponding \_end events are triggered just after each upload or download operation is enqueued.

Note: Measuring the time between the start and end update callbacks is often unlikely to be useful, since it will only measure the time to manage the enqueue operation, not the time to perform the actual upload or download.

When the action that generates a *data update* event was generated explicitly by the application code the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **0**. When the *data allocation* event is triggered because of a variable or array with implicitly-determined data attributes or otherwise implicitly by the compiler the **implicit** field in the event structure will be set to **1**.

## 5.1.10 Wait

4862

4867

4863 The *wait* profiling event names are

```
4864 acc_ev_wait_start
4865 acc_ev_wait_end
```

An acc\_ev\_wait\_start event will be triggered for each relevant queue before the local thread waits for that queue to be empty. A acc\_ev\_wait\_end event will be triggered for each relevant

queue after the local thread has determined that the queue is empty.

Wait events occur when the local thread and a device synchronize, either due to a **wait** directive or by a *wait* clause on a synchronous data construct, compute construct, or **enter data**, **exit**data, or **update** directive. For *wait* events triggered by an explicit synchronous **wait** directive or *wait* clause, the **implicit** field in the event structure will be **0**. For all other wait events, the **implicit** field in the event structure will be **1**.

The OpenACC runtime need not trigger wait events for queues that have not been used in the 4875 program, and need not trigger wait events for queues that have not been used by this thread since 4876 the last wait operation. For instance, an acc wait directive with no arguments is defined to wait on 4877 all queues. If the program only uses the default (synchronous) queue and the queue associated with 4878 async (1) and async (2) then an acc wait directive may trigger wait events only for those 4879 three queues. If the implementation knows that no activities have been enqueued on the async (2) 4880 queue since the last wait operation, then the acc wait directive may trigger wait events only for 4881 the default queue and the async (1) queue. 4882

## 4883 5.1.11 Error Event

4884 The only error event is

4885

4886

4887

4888

4889

4890

4897

acc\_ev\_error

An acc\_ev\_error event is triggered when the OpenACC program detects a runtime error condition. The default runtime error callback routine may print an error message and halt program execution. An application can register additional error event callback routines, to allow a failing application to release resources or to cleanly shut down a large parallel runtime with many threads and processes, for instance.

The application can register multiple alternate error callbacks. As described in Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks, the callbacks will be invoked in the order in which they are registered.

If all the error callbacks return, the default error callback will be invoked. The error callback routine must not execute any OpenACC compute or data constructs. The only OpenACC API routines that can be safely invoked from an error callback routine are acc\_get\_property, acc\_get\_property\_string, and acc\_shutdown.

## 5.2 Callbacks Signature

This section describes the signature of event callbacks. All event callbacks have the same signature.

The routine prototypes are available in the header file acc\_callback.h, which is delivered with the OpenACC implementation.

All callback routines have three arguments. The first argument is a pointer to a struct containing 4901 general information; the same struct type is used for all callback events. The second argument is 4902 a pointer to a struct containing information specific to that callback event; there is one struct type 4903 containing information for data events, another struct type containing information for kernel launch events, and a third struct type for other events, containing essentially no information. The third 4905 argument is a pointer to a struct containing information about the application programming interface 4906 (API) being used for the specific device. For NVIDIA CUDA devices, this contains CUDA-specific 4907 information; for OpenCL devices, this contains OpenCL-specific information. Other interfaces can 4908 be supported as they are added by implementations. The prototype for a callback routine is:

In the descriptions, the datatype **ssize\_t** means a signed 32-bit integer for a 32-bit binary and a 64-bit integer for a 64-bit binary, the datatype **size\_t** means an unsigned 32-bit integer for a 32-bit binary and a 64-bit integer for a 64-bit binary, and the datatype **int** means a 32-bit integer for both 32-bit and 64-bit binaries.

## 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information

4917

4918

4936

4937

4938

4939

4940

4941

4942

4943

4947

The first argument is a pointer to the acc\_callback\_info struct type:

```
typedef struct acc_prof_info{
4919
            acc_event_t event_type;
4920
            int valid_bytes;
4921
4922
            int version;
            acc_device_t device_type;
4923
            int device_number;
4924
            int thread_id;
4925
            ssize t async;
4926
            ssize t async queue;
4927
            const char* src_file;
4928
            const char* func_name;
4929
            int line_no, end_line_no;
4930
            int func_line_no, func_end_line_no;
4931
        }acc callback info;
4932
        typedef struct acc_prof_info acc_prof_info;
4933
```

The name acc\_prof\_info is preserved for backward compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC. The fields are described below.

- acc\_event\_t event\_type The event type that triggered this callback. The datatype is the enumeration type acc\_event\_t, described in the previous section. This allows the same callback routine to be used for different events.
- int valid\_bytes The number of valid bytes in this struct. This allows a library to interface with newer runtimes that may add new fields to the struct at the end while retaining compatibility with older runtimes. A runtime must fill in the event\_type and valid\_bytes fields, and must fill in values for all fields with offset less than valid\_bytes. The value of valid\_bytes for a struct is recursively defined as:

```
valid_bytes(struct) = offset(lastfield) + valid_bytes(lastfield)
valid_bytes(type[n]) = (n-1)*sizeof(type) + valid_bytes(type)
valid_bytes(basictype) = sizeof(basictype)
```

- int version A version number; the value of \_OPENACC.
- acc\_device\_t device\_type The device type corresponding to this event. The datatype is acc\_device\_t, an enumeration type of all the supported device types, defined in openacc.h.
  - int device\_number The device number. Each device is numbered, typically starting at

4953

495

4955

4956

4957

4958

4959

4960

4961

4962

4963

4965

4966

4967

4969

4970

4971

4972

4973

4974

4975

4987

4988

- device zero. For applications that use more than one device type, the device numbers may be unique across all devices or may be unique only across all devices of the same device type.
  - int thread\_id The host thread ID making the callback. Host threads are given unique
    thread ID numbers typically starting at zero. This is not necessarily the same as the OpenMP
    thread number.
  - **ssize\_t async** The *async-value* used for operations associated with this event; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
  - **ssize\_t async\_queue** The actual activity queue onto which the **async** field gets mapped; see Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
  - **const char\* src\_file** A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of or path to the source file, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the source file name, it must allocate memory and copy the string.
  - const char\* func\_name A pointer to a null-terminated string containing the name of the function in which the event occurred, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the function name, it must allocate memory and copy the string.
  - int line\_no The line number of the directive or program construct or the starting line number of the OpenACC construct corresponding to the event. A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
  - int end\_line\_no For an OpenACC construct, this contains the line number of the end of the construct. A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
  - int func\_line\_no The line number of the first line of the function named in func\_name. A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.
    - int func\_end\_line\_no The last line number of the function named in func\_name.

      A negative or zero value means the line number is not known.

## 5.2.2 Second Argument: Event-Specific Information

The second argument is a pointer to the acc\_event\_info union type.

```
typedef union acc_event_info{
acc_event_t event_type;
acc_data_event_info data_event;
acc_launch_event_info launch_event;
acc_other_event_info other_event;
}acc_event_info;
```

The event\_type field selects which union member to use. The first five members of each union member are identical. The second through fifth members of each union member (valid\_bytes, parent\_construct, implicit, and tool\_info) have the same semantics for all event types:

• **int valid\_bytes** - The number of valid bytes in the respective struct. (This field is similar used as discussed in Section 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information.)

- acc\_construct\_t parent\_construct This field describes the type of construct
  that caused the event to be emitted. The possible values for this field are defined by the
  acc\_construct\_t enum, described at the end of this section.
  - int implicit This field is set to 1 for any implicit event, such as an implicit wait at a synchronous data construct or synchronous enter data, exit data or update directive. This field is set to zero when the event is triggered by an explicit directive or call to a runtime API routine.
  - void\* tool\_info This field is used to pass tool-specific information from a \_start event to the matching \_end event. For a \_start event callback, this field will be initialized to a null pointer. The value of this field for a \_end event will be the value returned by the library in this field from the matching \_start event callback, if there was one, or a null pointer otherwise. For events that are neither \_start or \_end events, this field will be a null pointer.

## Data Events

4989

4991

4992

4993

4994

4995

4996

4997

4998

4999

5000

5001

5002

5016

5017

5018

5027

5028

5029

5030

For a data event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the acc\_data\_event\_info struct.

```
typedef struct acc_data_event_info{
5005
            acc_event_t event_type;
5006
            int valid_bytes;
5007
            acc_construct_t parent_construct;
5008
            int implicit;
5009
            void* tool_info;
5010
            const char* var_name;
5011
            size_t bytes;
5012
            const void* host_ptr;
            const void* device_ptr;
5014
        }acc_data_event_info;
5015
```

The fields specific for a data event are:

• acc\_event\_t event\_type - The event type that triggered this callback. The events that use the acc\_data\_event\_info struct are:

```
acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start

5020 acc_ev_enqueue_upload_end

5021 acc_ev_enqueue_download_start

5022 acc_ev_enqueue_download_end

5023 acc_ev_create

5024 acc_ev_delete

5025 acc_ev_alloc

5026 acc_ev_free
```

- const char\* var\_name A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of the variable for which this event is triggered, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the variable name, it must allocate memory and copy the string.
- **size\_t bytes** The number of bytes for the data event.

- const void\* host\_ptr If available and appropriate for this event, this is a pointer to the host data.
  - **const void\* device\_ptr** If available and appropriate for this event, this is a pointer to the corresponding device data.

## Launch Events

5033

5034

5035

5049

5050

5051

5052

5053

5054

5055

5056

5057

5058

5059

5060

5061

5062

For a launch event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the acc\_launch\_event\_info struct.

```
typedef struct acc_launch_event_info{
5038
            acc_event_t event_type;
5039
            int valid bytes;
5040
            acc_construct_t parent_construct;
            int implicit;
5042
           void* tool_info;
5043
            const char* kernel name;
5044
            size_t num_gangs, num_workers, vector_length;
5045
            size_t* num_gangs_per_dim;
5046
        }acc_launch_event_info;
5047
```

5048 The fields specific for a launch event are:

• acc\_event\_t event\_type - The event type that triggered this callback. The events that use the acc\_launch\_event\_info struct are:

```
acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start
acc_ev_enqueue_launch_end
```

- const char\* kernel\_name A pointer to null-terminated string containing the name of the kernel being launched, if known, or a null pointer if not. If the library wants to save the kernel name, it must allocate memory and copy the string.
- size\_t num\_gangs, num\_workers, vector\_length The number of gangs, workers, and vector lanes created for this kernel launch.
  - size\_t\* num\_gangs\_per\_dim An array of size\_t whose first element indicates the number of dimensions of gang parallelism and each subsequent element gives the number of gangs along each dimension starting with dimension 1. The product of the values of elements 1 through num\_gangs\_per\_dim[0] is num\_gangs.

### Error Events

For an error event, as noted in the event descriptions, the second argument will be a pointer to the acc\_error\_event\_info struct.

```
typedef struct acc_error_event_info{
some acc_event_t event_type;
int valid_bytes;
some acc_construct_t parent_construct;
some int implicit;
some void* tool_info;
```

```
acc_error_t error_code;
5071
             const char* error message;
5072
             size_t runtime_info;
5073
         }acc_error_event_info;
5074
    The enumeration type for the error code is
5075
         typedef enum acc_error_t{
5076
             acc_error_none = 0,
5077
             acc_error_other = 1,
5078
             acc_error_system = 2,
5079
             acc_error_execution = 3,
5080
             acc error device init = 4,
5081
5082
             acc_error_device_shutdown = 5,
             acc_error_device_unavailable = 6,
5083
             acc_error_device_type_unavailable = 7,
5084
             acc_error_wrong_device_type = 8,
5085
             acc_error_out_of_memory = 9,
5086
             acc_error_not_present = 10,
5087
             acc_error_partly_present = 11,
5088
             acc_error_present = 12,
5089
             acc_error_invalid_argument = 13,
5090
             acc_error_invalid_async = 14,
5091
             acc_error_invalid_null_pointer = 15,
5092
             acc_error_invalid_data_section = 16,
5093
             acc_error_implementation_defined = 100
5094
         }acc_error_t;
5095
    The fields specific for an error event are:
5096
        • acc_event_t event_type - The event type that triggered this callback. The only event
5097
          that uses the acc_error_event_info struct is:
5098
              acc ev error
5099
        • int implicit - This will be set to 1.
5100
        • acc_error_t error_code - The error codes used are:
5101
            - acc_error_other is used for error conditions other than those described below.
5102
            - acc_error_system is used when there is a system error condition.
5103
            - acc_error_execution is used when there is an error condition issued from code
5104
              executing on the device.
5105
            - acc_error_device_init is used for any error initializing a device.
5106
            - acc_error_device_shutdown is used for any error shutting down a device.
5107
5108
            - acc_error_device_unavailable is used when there is an error where the se-
              lected device is unavailable.
5109
            - acc_error_device_type_unavailable is used when there is an error where
5110
              no device of the selected device type is available or is supported.
5111
```

- acc\_error\_wrong\_device\_type is used when there is an error related to the 5112 device type, such as a mismatch between the device type for which a compute construct was compiled and the device available at runtime.
  - acc\_error\_out\_of\_memory is used when the program tries to allocate more memory on the device than is available.
    - acc\_error\_not\_present is used for an error related to data not being present at runtime.
      - acc\_error\_partly\_present is used for an error related to part of the data being present but not being completely present at runtime.
      - acc\_error\_present is used for an error related to data being unexpectedly present at runtime.
      - acc\_error\_invalid\_argument is used when an API routine is called with a invalid argument value, other than those described above.
      - acc\_error\_invalid\_async is used when an API routine is called with an invalid async-argument, or when a directive is used with an invalid async-argument.
      - acc\_error\_invalid\_null\_pointer is used when an API routine is called with a null pointer argument where it is invalid, or when a directive is used with a null pointer in a context where it is invalid.
      - acc\_error\_invalid\_data\_section is used when an invalid array section appears in a directive data clause, or an invalid array section appears as a runtime API call argument.
      - acc\_error\_implementation\_defined: any value greater or equal to this value may be used for an implementation-defined error code.
    - const char\* error\_message A pointer to null-terminated string containing an error message from the OpenACC runtime describing the error, or a null pointer.
    - size\_t runtime\_info A value, such as an error code, from the underlying device runtime or driver, if one is available and appropriate.

#### Other Events

5114

5118

5119

5120

5121 5122

5123

5124

5125

5126

5127

5128

5129

5130

5131

5132

5133

5134

5135

5136

5137

5138

5139

For any event that does not use the acc\_data\_event\_info, acc\_launch\_event\_info, or 5140 acc\_error\_event\_info struct, the second argument to the callback routine will be a pointer 5141 to acc\_other\_event\_info struct. 5142

```
typedef struct acc_other_event_info{
5143
            acc_event_t event_type;
5144
            int valid bytes;
5145
            acc_construct_t parent_construct;
5147
            int implicit;
           void* tool_info;
5148
        }acc_other_event_info;
5149
```

#### **Parent Construct Enumeration**

5151

5152

5153

5154

5155

5156

5157

5158

5178

5189

5190

5191

5192

All event structures contain a parent\_construct member that describes the type of construct that caused the event to be emitted. The purpose of this field is to provide a means to identify the type of construct emitting the event in the cases where an event may be emitted by multiple contruct types, such as is the case with data and wait events. The possible values for the parent\_construct field are defined in the enumeration type acc\_construct\_t. In the case of combined directives, the outermost construct of the combined construct is specified as the parent\_construct. If the event was emitted as the result of the application making a call to the runtime api, the value will be acc\_construct\_runtime\_api.

```
typedef enum acc_construct_t{
5159
            acc_construct_parallel = 0,
5160
            acc_construct_serial = 16
5161
            acc_construct_kernels = 1,
5162
            acc_construct_loop = 2,
5163
            acc_construct_data = 3,
5164
            acc_construct_enter_data = 4,
5165
            acc_construct_exit_data = 5,
5166
            acc_construct_host_data = 6,
5167
            acc_construct_atomic = 7,
5168
            acc_construct_declare = 8,
5169
            acc_construct_init = 9,
5170
            acc construct shutdown = 10,
5171
            acc_construct_set = 11,
5172
            acc_construct_update = 12,
5173
            acc_construct_routine = 13,
5174
            acc_construct_wait = 14,
5175
            acc_construct_runtime_api = 15,
5176
        }acc_construct_t;
5177
```

### 5.2.3 Third Argument: API-Specific Information

The third argument is a pointer to the acc\_api\_info struct type, shown here.

```
typedef struct acc_api_info{
5180
            acc_device_api device_api;
5181
5182
            int valid_bytes;
            acc_device_t device_type;
5183
            int vendor;
5184
            const void* device_handle;
5185
            const void* context_handle;
5186
            const void* async_handle;
5187
        }acc_api_info;
5188
```

The fields are described below:

- acc\_device\_api device\_api The API in use for this device. The data type is the enumeration acc\_device\_api, which is described later in this section.
- int valid\_bytes The number of valid bytes in this struct. See the discussion above in

5193

5198

5199

5200

5201

5202

5203

5204

5205

5206

5207

5210

5213

5214

5216

5217

5218

5219

5220

5221

5222

5223

Section 5.2.1 First Argument: General Information.

- acc\_device\_t device\_type The device type; the datatype is acc\_device\_t, defined in openacc.h.
- int vendor An identifier to identify the OpenACC vendor; contact your vendor to determine the value used by that vendor's runtime.
  - **const void\* device\_handle** If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific device information.
  - **const void\* context\_handle** If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific context information.
  - **const void\* async\_handle** If applicable, this will be a pointer to the API-specific async queue information.

According to the value of **device\_api** a library can cast the pointers of the fields **device\_handle**, **context\_handle** and **async\_handle** to the respective device API type. The following device APIs are defined in the interface below. Any implementation-defined device API type must have a value greater than **acc\_device\_api\_implementation\_defined**.

# 5.3 Loading the Library

This section describes how a tools library is loaded when the program is run. Four methods are described.

- A tools library may be linked with the program, as any other library is linked, either as a
  static library or a dynamic library, and the runtime will call a predefined library initialization
  routine that will register the event callbacks.
- The OpenACC runtime implementation may support a dynamic tools library, such as a shared object for Linux or OS/X, or a DLL for Windows, which is then dynamically loaded at runtime under control of the environment variable ACC\_PROFLIB.
- Some implementations where the OpenACC runtime is itself implemented as a dynamic library may support adding a tools library using the LD\_PRELOAD feature in Linux.
- A tools library may be linked with the program, as in the first option, and the application itself
  may directly register event callback routines, or may invoke a library initialization routine that
  will register the event callbacks.

Callbacks are registered with the runtime by calling acc\_callback\_register for each event
as described in Section 5.4 Registering Event Callbacks. The prototype for acc\_callback\_register
is:

```
extern void acc_callback_register
5227
                  (acc_event_t event_type, acc_callback cb,
5228
                   acc_register_t info);
5229
    The first argument to acc_callback_register is the event for which a callback is being
    registered (compare Section 5.1 Events). The second argument is a pointer to the callback routine:
5231
         typedef void (*acc_callback)
5232
                  (acc_callback_info*,acc_event_info*,acc_api_info*);
5233
    The third argument is an enum type:
5234
         typedef enum acc_register_t{
5235
             acc req = 0,
5236
5237
             acc_toggle = 1,
             acc_toggle_per_thread = 2
5238
         }acc_register_t;
5239
    This is usually acc_reg, but see Section 5.4.2 Disabling and Enabling Callbacks for cases where
5240
    different values are used.
52/1
    An example of registering callbacks for launch, upload, and download events is:
5242
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start,
5243
                 prof_launch, acc_reg);
5244
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5245
                 prof_data, acc_reg);
5246
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_download_start,
5247
                 prof_data, acc_reg);
5248
    As shown in this example, the same routine (prof_data) can be registered for multiple events.
5249
    The routine can use the event_type field in the acc_callback_info structure to determine
5250
    for what event it was invoked.
5251
    The names acc_prof_register and acc_prof_unregister are preserved for backward
5252
    compatibility with previous versions of OpenACC.
5253
    5.3.1
            Library Registration
    The OpenACC runtime will invoke acc register library, passing the addresses of the reg-
5255
```

The OpenACC runtime will invoke acc\_register\_library, passing the addresses of the registration routines acc\_callback\_register and acc\_callback\_unregister, in case
that routine comes from a dynamic library. In the third argument it passes the address of the lookup
routine acc\_prof\_lookup to obtain the addresses of inquiry functions. No inquiry functions
are defined in this profiling interface, but we preserve this argument for future support of samplingbased tools.

Typically, the OpenACC runtime will include a *weak* definition of acc\_register\_library, which does nothing and which will be called when there is no tools library. In this case, the library can save the addresses of these routines and/or make registration calls to register any appropriate callbacks. The prototype for acc\_register\_library is:

```
extern void acc_register_library
(acc_prof_reg reg, acc_prof_reg unreg,
```

5261

5262

5263

5264

```
acc_prof_lookup_func lookup);
5267
    The first two arguments of this routine are of type:
5268
        typedef void (*acc_prof_reg)
5269
             (acc_event_t event_type, acc_callback cb,
5270
             acc_register_t info);
5271
    The third argument passes the address to the lookup function acc_prof_lookup to obtain the
5272
    address of interface functions. It is of type:
5273
        typedef void (*acc_query_fn)();
5274
        typedef acc_query_fn (*acc_prof_lookup_func)
5275
             (const char* acc_query_fn_name);
5276
```

# 5.3.2 Statically-Linked Library Initialization

inquiry functions defined for this interface.

A tools library can be compiled and linked directly into the application. If the library provides an external routine **acc\_register\_library** as specified in Section 5.3.1Library Registration, the runtime will invoke that routine to initialize the library.

The argument of the lookup function is a string with the name of the inquiry function. There are no

5283 The sequence of events is:

5277

5278

5284

5285

5286

5287

5288

5290

- 1. The runtime invokes the acc\_register\_library routine from the library.
- The acc\_register\_library routine calls acc\_callback\_register for each event to be monitored.
- 3. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
- 4. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

In this mode, only one tool library is supported.

# 5.3.3 Runtime Dynamic Library Loading

A common case is to build the tools library as a dynamic library (shared object for Linux or OS/X, DLL for Windows). In that case, you can have the OpenACC runtime load the library during initialization. This allows you to enable runtime profiling without rebuilding or even relinking your application. The dynamic library must implement a registration routine acc\_register\_library as specified in Section 5.3.1 Library Registration.

The user may set the environment variable **ACC\_PROFLIB** to the path to the library will tell the OpenACC runtime to load your dynamic library at initialization time:

```
Bash:

export ACC_PROFLIB=/home/user/lib/myprof.so
./myapp

or

ACC_PROFLIB=/home/user/lib/myprof.so ./myapp
```

```
C-shell:
    setenv ACC_PROFLIB /home/user/lib/myprof.so
    ./myapp
```

When the OpenACC runtime initializes, it will read the ACC\_PROFLIB environment variable (with getenv). The runtime will open the dynamic library (using dlopen or LoadLibraryA); if the library cannot be opened, the runtime may cause the program to halt execution and return an error status, or may continue execution with or without an error message. If the library is successfully opened, the runtime will get the address of the acc\_register\_library routine (using dlsym or GetProcAddress). If this routine is resolved in the library, it will be invoked passing in the addresses of the registration routine acc\_callback\_register, the deregistration routine acc\_callback\_unregister, and the lookup routine acc\_prof\_lookup. The registration routine in your library, acc\_register\_library, registers the callbacks by calling the register argument, and must save the addresses of the arguments (register, unregister, and lookup) for later use, if needed.

The sequence of events is:

- 1. Initialization of the OpenACC runtime.
- OpenACC runtime reads ACC\_PROFLIB.
  - 3. OpenACC runtime loads the library.
- 4. OpenACC runtime calls the acc\_register\_library routine in that library.
- 5322 5. Your acc\_register\_library routine calls acc\_callback\_register for each event to be monitored.
  - 6. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
  - 7. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

If supported, paths to multiple dynamic libraries may be specified in the ACC\_PROFLIB environment variable, separated by semicolons (;). The OpenACC runtime will open these libraries and invoke the acc\_register\_library routine for each, in the order they appear in ACC\_PROFLIB.

## 5.3.4 Preloading with LD\_PRELOAD

The implementation may also support dynamic loading of a tools library using the LD\_PRELOAD feature available in some systems. In such an implementation, you need only specify your tools library path in the LD\_PRELOAD environment variable before executing your program. The Open-ACC runtime will invoke the acc\_register\_library routine in your tools library at initialization time. This requires that the OpenACC runtime include a dynamic library with a default (empty) implementation of acc\_register\_library that will be invoked in the normal case where there is no LD\_PRELOAD setting. If an implementation only supports static linking, or if the application is linked without dynamic library support, this feature will not be available.

#### 5343 C-shell:

5347

5353

5354

5357

5369

5373

```
setenv LD_PRELOAD /home/user/lib/myprof.so
./myapp
```

5346 The sequence of events is:

- 1. The operating system loader loads the library specified in LD\_PRELOAD.
- 2. The call to acc\_register\_library in the OpenACC runtime is resolved to the routine in the loaded tools library.
- 3. OpenACC runtime calls the acc\_register\_library routine in that library.
- 4. Your acc\_register\_library routine calls acc\_callback\_register for each event to be monitored.
  - 5. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
  - 6. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

In this mode, only a single tools library is supported, since only one acc\_register\_library initialization routine will get resolved by the dynamic loader.

# 5.3.5 Application-Controlled Initialization

An alternative to default initialization is to have the application itself call the library initialization routine, which then calls acc\_callback\_register for each appropriate event. The library may be statically linked to the application or your application may dynamically load the library.

The sequence of events is:

- 1. Your application calls the library initialization routine.
- 2. The library initialization routine calls **acc\_callback\_register** for each event to be monitored.
- 3. acc\_callback\_register records the callback routines.
- 4. The program runs, and your callback routines are invoked at the appropriate events.

In this mode, multiple tools libraries can be supported, with each library initialization routine invoked by the application.

# 5.4 Registering Event Callbacks

This section describes how to register and unregister callbacks, temporarily disabling and enabling callbacks, the behavior of dynamic registration and unregistration, and requirements on an OpenACC implementation to correctly support the interface.

# 5.4.1 Event Registration and Unregistration

The library must call the registration routine **acc\_callback\_register** to register each call-back with the runtime. A simple example:

```
extern void prof_data(acc_callback_info* profinfo,
acc_event_info* eventinfo, acc_api_info* apiinfo);
```

```
extern void prof_launch(acc_callback_info* profinfo,
5378
                acc event info* eventinfo, acc api info* apiinfo);
5379
5380
        void acc_register_library(acc_prof_reg reg,
5381
                acc_prof_reg unreg, acc_prof_lookup_func lookup) {
5382
            reg(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start, prof_data, acc_reg);
5383
            reg(acc_ev_enqueue_download_start, prof_data, acc_reg);
5384
            reg(acc_ev_enqueue_launch_start, prof_launch, acc_reg);
5385
        }
5386
    In this example the prof_data routine will be invoked for each data upload and download event,
5387
    and the prof_launch routine will be invoked for each launch event. The prof_data routine
    might start out with:
5389
        void prof_data(acc_callback_info* profinfo,
5390
                acc_event_info* eventinfo, acc_api_info* apiinfo) {
5391
            acc_data_event_info* datainfo;
5392
            datainfo = (acc_data_event_info*)eventinfo;
5393
            switch( datainfo->event_type ){
5394
                case acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start :
5395
5396
            }
5397
        }
5398
    Multiple Callbacks
5399
5400
```

Multiple callback routines can be registered on the same event:

```
acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5401
               prof_data, acc_reg);
5402
       acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5403
               prof_up, acc_reg);
5404
```

For most events, the callbacks will be invoked in the order in which they are registered. However, end events, named acc\_ev\_...\_end, invoke callbacks in the reverse order. Essentially, each event has an ordered list of callback routines. A new callback routine is appended to the tail of the list for that event. For most events, that list is traversed from the head to the tail, but for end events, the list is traversed from the tail to the head.

If a callback is registered, then later unregistered, then later still registered again, the second regis-5410 tration is considered to be a new callback, and the callback routine will then be appended to the tail 5411 of the callback list for that event. 5412

#### Unregistering

5405

5406

5407

5408

5409

5413

A matching call to acc\_callback\_unregister will remove that routine from the list of call-5414 back routines for that event. 5415

```
acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5416
                prof_data, acc_reg);
5417
        // prof_data is on the callback list for acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start
5418
```

5424

5425

5426

5427

5429

```
5419 ...

5420 acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,

5421 prof_data, acc_reg);

5422 // prof_data is removed from the callback list

5423 // for acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start
```

Each entry on the callback list must also have a *ref* count. This keeps track of how many times this routine was added to this event's callback list. If a routine is registered *n* times, it must be unregistered *n* times before it is removed from the list. Note that if a routine is registered multiple times for the same event, its *ref* count will be incremented with each registration, but it will only be invoked once for each event instance.

### 5.4.2 Disabling and Enabling Callbacks

A callback routine may be temporarily disabled on the callback list for an event, then later re-5430 enabled. The behavior is slightly different than unregistering and later re-registering that event. 5431 When a routine is disabled and later re-enabled, the routine's position on the callback list for that 5432 event is preserved. When a routine is unregistered and later re-registered, the routine's position on 5433 the callback list for that event will move to the tail of the list. Also, unregistering a callback must be 5434 done n times if the callback routine was registered n times. In contrast, disabling, and enabling an 5435 event sets a toggle. Disabling a callback will immediately reset the toggle and disable calls to that 5436 routine for that event, even if it was enabled multiple times. Enabling a callback will immediately 5437 set the toggle and enable calls to that routine for that event, even if it was disabled multiple times. 5438 Registering a new callback initially sets the toggle. 5439

A call to acc\_callback\_unregister with a value of acc\_toggle as the third argument will disable callbacks to the given routine. A call to acc\_callback\_register with a value of acc\_toggle as the third argument will enable those callbacks.

```
acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_data, acc_toggle);

// prof_data is disabled

...

acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_data, acc_toggle);

// prof_data is re-enabled
```

A call to either acc\_callback\_unregister or acc\_callback\_register to disable or enable a callback when that callback is not currently registered for that event will be ignored with no error.

All callbacks for an event may be disabled (and re-enabled) by passing **NULL** to the second argument and **acc\_toggle** to the third argument of **acc\_callback\_unregister** (and

acc\_callback\_register). This sets a toggle for that event, which is distinct from the toggle for each callback for that event. While the event is disabled, no callbacks for that event will be invoked. Callbacks for that event can be registered, unregistered, enabled, and disabled while that event is disabled, but no callbacks will be invoked for that event until the event itself is enabled.

Initially, all events are enabled.

```
acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
prof_data, acc_toggle);
```

```
// prof_data is disabled
5462
5463
         acc_callback_unregister(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5464
                  NULL, acc_toggle);
5465
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks are disabled
5466
5467
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5468
                  prof_data, acc_toggle);
5469
         // prof_data is re-enabled, but
5470
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks still disabled
5471
5472
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5473
5474
                  prof_up, acc_reg);
         // prof_up is registered and initially enabled, but
5475
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks still disabled
5476
5477
         acc_callback_register(acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start,
5478
                  NULL, acc_toggle);
5479
         // acc_ev_enqueue_upload_start callbacks are enabled
5480
5481
    Finally, all callbacks can be disabled (and enabled) by passing the argument list (acc_ev_none,
5482
    NULL, acc_toggle) to acc_callback_unregister (and acc_callback_register).
5483
    This sets a global toggle disabling all callbacks, which is distinct from the toggle enabling callbacks
5484
    for each event and the toggle enabling each callback routine.
5485
    The behavior of passing acc_ev_none as the first argument and a non-NULL value as the second
5486
    argument to acc_callback_unregister or acc_callback_register is not defined,
5487
    and may be ignored by the runtime without error.
5488
    All callbacks can be disabled (or enabled) for just the current thread by passing the argument list
5489
     (acc_ev_none, NULL, acc_toggle_per_thread) to acc_callback_unregister
5490
    (and acc_callback_register). This is the only thread-specific interface to
5491
    acc_callback_register and acc_callback_unregister, all other calls to register,
5492
    unregister, enable, or disable callbacks affect all threads in the application.
5493
```

# 5.5 Advanced Topics

This section describes advanced topics such as dynamic registration and changes of the execution state for callback routines as well as the runtime and tool behavior for multiple host threads.

#### 5.5.1 Dynamic Behavior

5497

Callback routines may be registered or unregistered, enabled or disabled at any point in the execution of the program. Calls may appear in the library itself, during the processing of an event. The OpenACC runtime must allow for this case, where the callback list for an event is modified while that event is being processed.

#### **Dynamic Registration and Unregistration**

Calls to acc\_register and acc\_unregister may occur at any point in the application. A callback routine can be registered or unregistered from a callback routine, either the same routine or another routine, for a different event or the same event for which the callback was invoked. If a callback routine is registered for an event while that event is being processed, then the new callback routine will be added to the tail of the list of callback routines for this event. Some events (the \_end) events process the callback routines in reverse order, from the tail to the head. For those events, adding a new callback routine will not cause the new routine to be invoked for this instance of the event. The other events process the callback routines in registration order, from the head to the tail. Adding a new callback routine for such an event will cause the runtime to invoke that newly registered callback routine for this instance of the event. Both the runtime and the library must implement and expect this behavior.

If an existing callback routine is unregistered for an event while that event is being processed, that callback routine is removed from the list of callbacks for this event. For any event, if that callback routine had not yet been invoked for this instance of the event, it will not be invoked.

Registering and unregistering a callback routine is a global operation and affects all threads, in a multithreaded application. See Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks.

#### Dynamic Enabling and Disabling

Calls to acc\_register and acc\_unregister to enable and disable a specific callback for an event, enable or disable all callbacks for an event, or enable or disable all callbacks may occur at any point in the application. A callback routine can be enabled or disabled from a callback routine, either the same routine or another routine, for a different event or the same event for which the callback was invoked. If a callback routine is enabled for an event while that event is being processed, then the new callback routine will be immediately enabled. If it appears on the list of callback routines closer to the head (for \_end events) or closer to the tail (for other events), that newly-enabled callback routine will be invoked for this instance of this event, unless it is disabled or unregistered before that callback is reached.

If a callback routine is disabled for an event while that event is being processed, that callback routine is immediately disabled. For any event, if that callback routine had not yet been invoked for this instance of the event, it will not be invoked, unless it is enabled before that callback routine is reached in the list of callbacks for this event. If all callbacks for an event are disabled while that event is being processed, or all callbacks are disabled for all events while an event is being processed, then when this callback routine returns, no more callbacks will be invoked for this instance of the event.

Registering and unregistering a callback routine is a global operation and affects all threads, in a multithreaded application. See Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks.

# 5.5.2 OpenACC Events During Event Processing

OpenACC events may occur during event processing. This may be because of OpenACC API routine calls or OpenACC constructs being reached during event processing, or because of multiple host threads executing asynchronously. Both the OpenACC runtime and the tool library must implement the proper behavior.

## 5.5.3 Multiple Host Threads

Many programs that use OpenACC also use multiple host threads, such as programs using the OpenMP API. The appearance of multiple host threads affects both the OpenACC runtime and the tools library.

#### Runtime Support for Multiple Threads

5546

5561

5562

5563

5564

5565

5566

5567

5568

5569

5570

5571

5572

5574

5575

5576

5577

5578

5579

5580

The OpenACC runtime must be thread-safe, and the OpenACC runtime implementation of this tools interface must also be thread-safe. All threads use the same set of callbacks for all events, so registering a callback from one thread will cause all threads to execute that callback. This means that managing the callback lists for each event must be protected from multiple simultaneous updates.

This includes adding a callback to the tail of the callback list for an event, removing a callback from the list for an event, and incrementing or decrementing the *ref* count for a callback routine for an event.

In addition, one thread may register, unregister, enable, or disable a callback for an event while another thread is processing the callback list for that event asynchronously. The exact behavior may be dependent on the implementation, but some behaviors are expected and others are disallowed. In the following examples, there are three callbacks, A, B, and C, registered for event E in that order, where callbacks A and B are enabled and callback C is temporarily disabled. Thread T1 is dynamically modifying the callbacks for event E while thread T2 is processing an instance of event E.

- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback A for event E. Thread T2 may or may not
  invoke callback A for this event instance, but it must invoke callback B; if it invokes callback
  A, that must precede the invocation of callback B.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback B for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback B for this event instance, but it must invoke callback A; if it invokes callback B, that must follow the invocation of callback A.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback A and then unregisters or disables callback B for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback A and may or may not invoke callback B for this event instance, but if it invokes both callbacks, it must invoke callback A before it invokes callback B.
- Suppose thread T1 unregisters or disables callback B and then unregisters or disables callback
  A for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback A and may or may not invoke
  callback B for this event instance, but if it invokes callback B, it must have invoked callback
  A for this event instance.
- Suppose thread T1 is registering a new callback D for event E. Thread T2 may or may not
  invoke callback D for this event instance, but it must invoke both callbacks A and B. If it
  invokes callback D, that must follow the invocations of A and B.
- Suppose thread T1 is enabling callback C for event E. Thread T2 may or may not invoke callback C for this event instance, but it must invoke both callbacks A and B. If it invokes callback C, that must follow the invocations of A and B.

The acc\_callback\_info struct has a thread\_id field, which the runtime must set to a unique value for each host thread, though it need not be the same as the OpenMP threadnum value.

### **Library Support for Multiple Threads**

The tool library must also be thread-safe. The callback routine will be invoked in the context of the thread that reaches the event. The library may receive a callback from a thread T2 while it's still processing a callback, from the same event type or from a different event type, from another thread T1. The acc\_callback\_info struct has a thread\_id field, which the runtime must set to a unique value for each host thread.

If the tool library uses dynamic callback registration and unregistration, or callback disabling and enabling, recall that unregistering or disabling an event callback from one thread will unregister or disable that callback for all threads, and registering or enabling an event callback from any thread will register or enable it for all threads. If two or more threads register the same callback for the same event, the behavior is the same as if one thread registered that callback multiple times; see Section 5.4.1 Multiple Callbacks. The acc\_unregister routine must be called as many times as acc\_register for that callback/event pair in order to totally unregister it. If two threads register two different callback routines for the same event, unless the order of the registration calls is guaranteed by some sychronization method, the order in which the runtime sees the registration may differ for multiple runs, meaning the order in which the callbacks occur will differ as well.

# 6. Glossary

- Clear and consistent terminology is important in describing any programming model. We define here the terms you must understand in order to make effective use of this document and the associated programming model. In particular, some terms used in this specification conflict with their usage in the base language specifications. When there is potential confusion, the term will appear here.
- Accelerator a device attached to a CPU and to which the CPU can offload data and compute kernels to perform compute-intensive calculations.
- 5607 **Accelerator routine** a procedure compiled for the accelerator with the **routine** directive.
- Accelerator thread a thread of execution that executes on the accelerator; a single vector lane of a single worker of a single gang.
- Aggregate datatype any non-scalar datatype such as array and composite datatypes. In Fortran, aggregate datatypes include arrays, derived types, character types. In C, aggregate datatypes include arrays, targets of pointers, structs, and unions. In C++, aggregate datatypes include arrays, targets of pointers, classes, structs, and unions.
- Aggregate variables a variable of any non-scalar datatype, including array or composite variables.

  In Fortran, this includes any variable with allocatable or pointer attribute and character variables.
- Async-argument an *async-argument* is a nonnegative scalar integer expression (*int* for C or C++, *integer* for Fortran), or one of the special values acc\_async\_noval or acc\_async\_sync.
- Barrier a type of synchronization where all parallel execution units or threads must reach the barrier before any execution unit or thread is allowed to proceed beyond the barrier; modeled after the starting barrier on a horse race track.
- **Block construct** a *block-construct*, as specified by the Fortran language.
- Captured variable a variable for which a distinct copy from its original variable exists in the device-accessible memory. Such variable is only captured from the time its copy is created and until such a copy is deleted.
- Composite datatype a derived type in Fortran, or a struct or union type in C, or a class, struct, or union type in C++. (This is different from the use of the term *composite data type* in the C and C++ languages.)
- Composite variable a variable of composite datatype. In Fortran, a composite variable must not have allocatable or pointer attributes.
- 5630 **Compute construct** a parallel construct, serial construct, or kernels construct.
- Compute intensity for a given loop, region, or program unit, the ratio of the number of arithmetic operations performed on computed data divided by the number of memory transfers required to move that data between two levels of a memory hierarchy.
- **Compute region** a parallel region, serial region, or kernels region.
- 5635 **Construct** a directive and the associated statement, loop, or structured block, if any.

- 5636 **CUDA** the CUDA environment from NVIDIA, a C-like programming environment used to ex-5637 plicitly control and program an NVIDIA GPU.
- Current device the device represented by the *acc-current-device-type-var* and *acc-current-device-type-var-current-device-type-var-current-device-type-var-current-device-type-var-current-device-type-var-current-device-type-var-current-device-type-var-current-device-type-var-current-device-type-var-current-de*
- 5640 **Current device type** the device type represented by the acc-current-device-type-var ICV
- Data lifetime the lifetime of a data object in device memory, which may begin at the entry to a data region, or at an enter data directive, or at a data API call such as acc\_copyin or acc\_create, and which may end at the exit from a data region, or at an exit data directive, or at a data API call such as acc\_delete, acc\_copyout, or acc\_shutdown, or at the end of the program execution.
- Data region a region defined by a data construct, or an implicit data region for a function or subroutine containing OpenACC directives. Data constructs typically allocate device memory and copy data from host to device memory upon entry, and copy data from device to local memory and deallocate device memory upon exit. Data regions may contain other data regions and compute regions.
- Default asynchronous queue the asynchronous activity queue represented in the *acc-default-async-var* ICV
- **Device** a general reference to an accelerator or a multicore CPU.
- Device-accessible memory any memory which can be accessed from the device.
- Device memory memory attached to a device, logically and physically separate from the host memory.
- **Device thread** a thread of execution that executes on any device.
- Directive in C or C++, a **#pragma**, or in Fortran, a specially formatted comment statement, that is interpreted by a compiler to augment information about or specify the behavior of the program.
- Discrete memory memory accessible from the local thread that is not accessible from the current device, or memory accessible from the current device that is not accessible from the local thread.
- 5662 **DMA** Direct Memory Access, a method to move data between physically separate memories; 5663 this is typically performed by a DMA engine, separate from the host CPU, that can access the host 5664 physical memory as well as an IO device or other physical memory.
- Exposed variable access with respect to a compute construct, any access to the data or address of a variable at a point within the compute construct where the variable is not private to a scope lexically enclosed within the compute construct. See Section 2.6.2.
- 5668 *false* a condition that evaluates to zero in C or C++, or .false. in Fortran.
- 5669 **GPU** a Graphics Processing Unit; one type of accelerator.
- 5670 **GPGPU** General Purpose computation on Graphics Processing Units.
- Host the main CPU that in this context may have one or more attached accelerators. The host CPU controls the program regions and data loaded into and executed on one or more devices.
- **Host thread** a thread of execution that executes on the host.

- Implicit data region the data region that is implicitly defined for a Fortran subprogram or C function. A call to a subprogram or function enters the implicit data region, and a return from the subprogram or function exits the implicit data region.
- Kernel a nested loop executed in parallel by the accelerator. Typically the loops are divided into a parallel domain, and the body of the loop becomes the body of the kernel.
- Kernels region a region defined by a kernels construct. A kernels region is a structured block which is compiled for the accelerator. The code in the kernels region will be divided by the compiler into a sequence of kernels; typically each loop nest will become a single kernel. A kernels region may require space in device memory to be allocated and data to be copied from local memory to device memory upon region entry, and data to be copied from device memory to local memory and space in device memory to be deallocated upon exit.
- Level of parallelism one of the following, which are arranged from the highest to the lowest level:
  gang dimension three, gang dimension two, gang dimension one, worker, vector, or sequential.
  One or more of gang, worker, and vector parallelism may appear on a loop construct. Sequential
  execution corresponds to no parallelism. The gang, worker, vector, and seq clauses specify
  the level of parallelism for a loop.
- 5690 **Local device** the device where the *local thread* executes.
- 5691 **Local memory** the memory associated with the *local thread*.
- Local thread the host thread or the accelerator thread that executes an OpenACC directive or construct.
- **Loop trip count** the number of times a particular loop executes.
- MIMD a method of parallel execution (Multiple Instruction, Multiple Data) where different execution units or threads execute different instruction streams asynchronously with each other.
- null pointer a C or C++ pointer variable with the value zero, NULL, or (in C++) nullptr, or a Fortran pointer variable that is not associated, or a Fortran allocatable variable that is not allocated.
- OpenCL short for Open Compute Language, a developing, portable standard C-like programming
   environment that enables low-level general-purpose programming on GPUs and other accelerators.
- 5702 **Orphaned loop construct** a **loop** construct that has no parent compute construct.
- Parallel region a *region* defined by a **parallel** construct. A parallel region is a structured block which is compiled for the accelerator. A parallel region typically contains one or more work-sharing loops. A parallel region may require space in device memory to be allocated and data to be copied from local memory to device memory upon region entry, and data to be copied from device memory to local memory and space in device memory to be deallocated upon exit.
- Parent compute construct for any point in the program, the nearest lexically enclosing compute construct that has the same parent procedure.
- Parent compute scope for any point in the program, the parent compute construct or, if none, the parent procedure.
- Parent procedure for any point in the program, the nearest lexically enclosing procedure such that expressions at this point are not evaluated until the procedure is called.

- Partly present data a section of data for which some of the data is present in a single device memory section, but part of the data is either not present or is present in a different device memory section. For instance, if a subarray of an array is present, the array is partly present.
- Present data data for which the sum of the structured and dynamic reference counters is greater than zero in a single device memory section; see Section 2.6.7. A null pointer is defined as always present with a length of zero bytes.
- Private data with respect to an iterative loop, data which is used only during a particular loop iteration. With respect to a more general region of code, data which is used within the region but is not initialized prior to the region and is re-initialized prior to any use after the region.
- **Procedure** in C or C++, a function or C++ lambda; in Fortran, a subroutine or function.
- Region all the code encountered during an instance of execution of a construct. A region includes any code in called routines, and may be thought of as the dynamic extent of a construct. This may be a *parallel region*, *serial region*, *kernels region*, *data region*, or *implicit data region*.
- 5727 **Scalar** a variable of scalar datatype. In Fortran, scalars must not have allocatable or pointer attributes.
- Scalar datatype an intrinsic or built-in datatype that is not an array or aggregate datatype. In Fortran, scalar datatypes are integer, real, double precision, complex, or logical. In C, scalar datatypes are char (signed or unsigned), int (signed or unsigned, with optional short, long or long long attribute), enum, float, double, long double, \_Complex (with optional float or long attribute), or any pointer datatype. In C++, scalar datatypes are char (signed or unsigned), wchar\_t, int (signed or unsigned, with optional short, long or long long attribute), enum, bool, float, double, long double, or any pointer datatype. Not all implementations or targets will support all of these datatypes.
- Serial region a *region* defined by a **serial** construct. A serial region is a structured block which is compiled for the accelerator. A serial region contains code that is executed by a single gang of a single worker with a vector length of one. A serial region may require space in device memory to be allocated and data to be copied from local memory to device memory upon region entry, and data to be copied from device memory to local memory and space in device memory to be deallocated upon exit.
- 5742 **Shared memory** memory that is accessible from both the local thread and the current device.
- 5743 **SIMD** a method of parallel execution (single-instruction, multiple-data) where the same instruc-5744 tion is applied to multiple data elements simultaneously.
- 5745 **SIMD operation** a *vector operation* implemented with SIMD instructions.
- 5746 **Structured block** in C or C++, an executable statement, possibly compound, with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom. In Fortran, a block of executable statements with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom.
- Thread a host CPU thread or an accelerator thread. On a host CPU, a thread is defined by a program counter and stack location; several host threads may comprise a process and share host memory. On an accelerator, a thread is any one vector lane of one worker of one gang.
- 5752 *true* a condition that evaluates to nonzero in C or C++, or .true. in Fortran.
- var the name of a variable (scalar, array, or composite variable), or a subarray specification, or an
   array element, or a composite variable member, or the name of a Fortran common block between

- 5755 slashes.
- Vector operation a single operation or sequence of operations applied uniformly to each element of an array.
- Visible data clause with respect to a compute construct, any data clause on the compute con-
- struct, on a lexically enclosing **data** construct that has the same parent procedure, or on a visible
- 5760 **declare** directive. See Section 2.6.2.
- 5761 Visible default clause with respect to a compute construct, the nearest default clause ap-
- pearing on the compute construct or on a lexically enclosing data construct that has the same
- parent procedure. See Section 2.6.2.
- Visible device copy a copy of a variable, array, or subarray allocated in device memory that is visible to the program unit being compiled.

# A. Recommendations for Implementers

This section gives recommendations for standard names and extensions to use for implementations for specific targets and target platforms, to promote portability across such implementations, and recommended options that programmers find useful. While this appendix is not part of the OpenACC specification, implementations that provide the functionality specified herein are strongly recommended to use the names in this section. The first subsection describes devices, such as NVIDIA GPUs. The second subsection describes additional API routines for target platforms, such as CUDA

and OpenCL. The third subsection lists several recommended options for implementations.

# 5774 A.1 Target Devices

# 775 A.1.1 NVIDIA GPU Targets

This section gives recommendations for implementations that target NVIDIA GPU devices.

### 5777 Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name acc\_device\_nvidia for the acc\_device\_t type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

#### 5780 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **nvidia** for the environment variable **ACC DEVICE TYPE**.

#### 5783 device\_type clause argument

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **nvidia** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

#### 5786 A.1.2 AMD GPU Targets

This section gives recommendations for implementations that target AMD GPUs.

#### Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name acc\_device\_radeon for the acc\_device\_t type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

### ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

5794

These implementations should use the case-insensitive name **radeon** for the environment variable ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE.

#### device\_type clause argument

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **radeon** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

# A.1.3 Multicore Host CPU Target

5798 This section gives recommendations for implementations that target the multicore host CPU.

## 5799 Accelerator Device Type

These implementations should use the name acc\_device\_host for the acc\_device\_t type or return values from OpenACC Runtime API routines.

#### 5802 ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE

These implementations should use the case-insensitive name **host** for the environment variable **ACC\_DEVICE\_TYPE**.

#### 5805 device\_type clause argument

An implementation should use the case-insensitive name **host** as the argument to the **device\_type** clause.

#### 5808 routine directive

5810

5812

- Given a **routine** directive for a procedure, an implementation should:
  - Suppress the procedure's compilation for the multicore host CPU if a **nohost** clause appears.
- Ignore any **bind** clause when compiling the procedure for the multicore host CPU.
  - Disallow a bind clause to appear after a device\_type (host) clause.

# **A.2** API Routines for Target Platforms

These runtime routines allow access to the interface between the OpenACC runtime API and the underlying target platform. An implementation may not implement all these routines, but if it provides this functionality, it should use these function names.

#### 5817 A.2.1 NVIDIA CUDA Platform

This section gives runtime API routines for implementations that target the NVIDIA CUDA Runtime or Driver API.

#### s20 acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_device

#### 5821 Summary

The acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_device routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA device handle for the current device.

#### 5824 Format

```
5825 C or C++:
5826 void* acc_get_current_cuda_device ();
```

#### acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_context 5827 **Summary** 5828 The acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_context routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA context handle 5829 in use for the current device. 5830 **Format** 5831 C or C++: 5832 void\* acc\_get\_current\_cuda\_context (); 5833 acc\_get\_cuda\_stream 5834 Summary 5835 The acc\_get\_cuda\_stream routine returns the NVIDIA CUDA stream handle in use for the 5836 current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This 5837 argument must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. 5838 **Format** 5839 C or C++: 5840 void\* acc\_get\_cuda\_stream ( int async ); 5841 acc\_set\_cuda\_stream 5842 Summary 5843 The acc\_set\_cuda\_stream routine sets the NVIDIA CUDA stream handle the current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This argument must be 5845 an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior. 5846 **Format** 5847 C or C++: 5848 void acc\_set\_cuda\_stream ( int async, void\* stream ); 5849 **OpenCL Target Platform** 5850 This section gives runtime API routines for implementations that target the OpenCL API on any 5851 device. 5852 acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device 5853 Summary 5854 The acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device routine returns the OpenCL device handle for the 5855 current device. **Format** 5857 C or C++: 5858 void\* acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_device (); 5859 acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_context 5860 Summary 5861

#### 165

The acc\_get\_current\_opencl\_context routine returns the OpenCL context handle in use

5862

for the current device.

```
Format
    C or C++:
5865
         void* acc_get_current_opencl_context ();
5866
    acc_get_opencl_queue
5867
    Summary
5868
    The acc_get_opencl_queue routine returns the OpenCL command queue handle in use for
5869
    the current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This
5870
    argument must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
5871
    Format
5872
    C or C++:
5873
         cl_command_queue acc_get_opencl_queue ( int async );
5874
    acc_set_opencl_queue
5875
    Summary
5876
    The acc_set_opencl_queue routine returns the OpenCL command queue handle in use for
5877
    the current device for the asynchronous activity queue associated with the async argument. This
    argument must be an async-argument as defined in Section 2.16 Asynchronous Behavior.
5879
    Format
5880
    C or C++:
5881
         void acc_set_opencl_queue ( int async, cl_command_queue cmdqueue
5882
    );
5883
```

# **A.3** Recommended Options and Diagnostics

This section recommends options and diagnostics for implementations. Possible ways to implement the options include command-line options to a compiler or settings in an IDE.

#### A.3.1 C Pointer in Present clause

5887

5896

5897

5898

5899

This revision of OpenACC clarifies the construct:

This example tests whether the pointer **p** itself is present in the current device memory. Implementations before this revision commonly implemented this by testing whether the pointer target **p[0]** was present in the current device memory, and this appears in many programs assuming such. Until such programs are modified to comply with this revision, an option to implement **present (p)** as **present (p[0])** for C pointers may be helpful to users.

# A.3.2 Nonconforming Applications and Implementations

Where feasible, implementations should diagnose OpenACC applications that do not conform with this specification's syntactic or semantic restrictions. Many but not all of these restrictions appear in lists entitled "Restrictions."

While compile-time diagnostics are preferable (e.g., invalid clauses on a directive), some cases of nonconformity are more feasible to diagnose at run time (e.g., see Section 1.5). Where implementations are not able to diagnose nonconformity reliably (e.g., an **independent** clause on a loop with data-dependent loop iterations), they might offer no diagnostics, or they might diagnose only subcases.

In order to support OpenACC extensions, some implementations intentionally accept nonconforming OpenACC applications without issuing diagnostics by default, and some implementations accept
conforming OpenACC applications but interpret their semantics differently than as detailed in this
specification. To promote program portability across implementations, implementations should provide an option to disable or report uses of these extensions. Some such extensions and diagnostics
are described in detail in the remainder of this section.

#### A.3.3 Automatic Data Attributes

Some implementations provide autoscoping or other analysis to automatically determine a variable's data attributes, including the addition of reduction, private, and firstprivate clauses. To promote program portability across implementations, it would be helpful to provide an option to disable the automatic determination of data attributes or report which variables' data attributes are not as defined in Section 2.6.

#### A.3.4 Routine Directive with a Name

In C and C++, if a **routine** directive with a name appears immediately before a procedure declaration or definition with that name, it does not necessarily apply to that procedure according to Section 2.15.1 and C and C++ name resolution. Implementations should issue diagnostics in the following two cases:

1. When no procedure with that name is already in scope, the directive is nonconforming, so implementations should issue a compile-time error diagnostic regardless of the following procedure. For example:

```
#pragma acc routine(f) seq // compile-time error
void f();
```

2. When a procedure with that name is in scope and it is not the same procedure as the immediately following procedure declaration or definition, the resolution of the name can be confusing. Implementations should then issue a compile-time warning diagnostic even though the application is conforming. For example:

```
void g(); // routine directive applies
namespace NS {
    #pragma acc routine(g) seq // compile-time warning
    void g(); // routine directive does not apply
}
```

# The OpenACC® API Version Technical Report 24-1 A.3. Recommended Options and Diagnostics

The diagnostic in this case should suggest the programmer either (1) relocate the **routine** directive so that it more clearly applies to the procedure that is in scope or (2) remove the name from the **routine** directive so that it applies to the following procedure.

# Index

E044	<b>_OPENACC</b> , 30, 139	E007	compute region, 157
5944	_OF ENACC, 50, 137	5987 5988	construct, 157
5945	acc-current-device-num-var, 31		atomic, 74
5946	acc-current-device-type-var, 31	5989 5990	compute, 157
5947	acc-default-async-var, 31, 95		data, 43, 48
5948	acc_async_noval, 95	5991	host_data, 59
5949	acc_async_sync, 95	5992	kernels, 35, 48
5950	acc_device_host, 164	5993	kernels loop, 72
5951	ACC_DEVICE_NUM, 31, 131	5994	parallel, 33, 48
5952	acc_device_nvidia, 163	5995	parallel loop, 72
5953	acc_device_radeon, 163	5996	serial, 35, 48
5954	<b>ACC_DEVICE_TYPE</b> , 31, 131, 163, 164	5997	serial loop, 72
5955	ACC_PROFLIB, 131	5998	copy clause, 41, 54
5956	accelerator routine, 88	5999	copyin clause, 55
5957	action	6000	
5958	allocate memory, 50	6001	copyout clause, 56
5959	attach, 47	6002	create clause, 57, 80
5960	attach pointer, 51	6003	CUDA, 12, 158, 163, 164
5961	detach, 47	6004	data attribute
5962	detach, 77 detach pointer, 52	6005	explicitly determined, 40
5963	allocate memory action, 50	6006	implicitly determined, 40
5964	AMD GPU target, 163	6007	predetermined, 40
	<b>async</b> clause, 44, 46, 86, 96		data clause, 48
5965	async queue, 11	6008	visible, 41, 161
5966	async-argument, 96	6009	data construct, 43, 48
5967	-	6010	data lifetime, 158
5968	asynchronous execution, 11, 95  atomic construct, 74	6011	data region, 42, 158
5969		6012	
5970	attach action, 47	6013	implicit, 42
5971	attach clause, 59	6014	data-independent <b>loop</b> construct, 62
5972	attach pointer action, 51	6015	declare directive, 78
5973	attachment counter, 47	6016	default clause, 40, 44
5974	<b>auto</b> clause, 64, 66, 89, 93	6017	visible, 41, 161
5975	portability, 65	6018	default (none) clause, 41
5976	autoscoping, 167	6019	default(present), 41
E077	barrier synchronization, 11, 34, 36, 157	6020	delete clause, 58
5977	bind clause, 90	6021	detach action, 47
5978	block construct, 157	6022	detach clause, 59
5979	block collstruct, 137	6023	detach pointer action, 52
5980	cache directive, 72	6024	device clause, 86
5981	capture clause, 77	6025	device_resident clause, 79
5982	collapse clause, 63	6026	<b>device_type</b> clause, 31, 48, 163, 164
5983	common block, 48, 79, 95	6027	deviceptr clause, 48, 53
5983	compiler options, 166	6028	diagnostics, 166
5985	compute construct, 157	6029	direct memory access, 11, 158
	parent, 33	6030	DMA, 11, 158
5986	parent, 55		

6031	enter data directive, 45, 48	6075	kernels loop construct, 72
6032	environment variable		
6033	<b>_OPENACC</b> , 30	6076	level of parallelism, 10, 159
6034	ACC_DEVICE_NUM, 31, 131	6077	link clause, 48, 81
6035	<b>ACC_DEVICE_TYPE</b> , 31, 131, 163, 164	6078	local device, 11
6036	ACC_PROFLIB, 131	6079	local memory, 11
6037	exit data directive, 45, 48	6080	local thread, 11
6038	explicitly determined data attribute, 40	6081	loop construct, 61
6039	exposed variable access, 41, 158	6082	data-independent, 62
6040	extensions, 167	6083	orphaned, 61
		6084	sequential, 62
6041	firstprivate clause, 38, 41		ma manta alaysa 57
	24	6085	no_create clause, 57
6042	gang, 34	6086	nohost clause, 90
6043	gang clause, 64, 89	6087	nonconformity, 167
6044	implicit, 64, 93	6088	num_gangs clause, 37
6045	portability, 65	6089	num_workers clause, 38
6046	gang parallelism, 10	6090	nvidia, 163
6047	gang-arg, 61	6091	NVIDIA GPU target, 163
6048	gang-partitioned mode, 10		OpenCI 12 150 163 165
6049	optimizations, 65	6092	OpenCL, 12, 159, 163, 165 optimizations
6050	gang-redundant mode, 10, 34	6093	*
6051	GR mode, 10	6094	gang-partitioned mode, 65
	1	6095	routine directive, 94
6052	host, 164	6096	orphaned <b>loop</b> construct, 61
6053	host clause, 86	6097	parallel construct, 33, 48
6054	host_data construct, 59	6098	parallel loop construct, 72
6055	ICV, 31	6099	parallelism
6056	if clause	6100	level, 10, 159
6057	compute construct, 37	6101	parent compute construct, 33
6058	data construct, 44	6102	parent compute scope, 33
6059	enter data directive, 46	6103	parent procedure, 33
	exit data directive, 46	6104	pointer in <b>present</b> clause, 166
6060	host_data construct, 60		portability
6061	init directive, 82	6105	auto and gang clauses, 65
6062	set directive, 84	6106	predetermined data attribute, 40
6063	shutdown directive, 83	6107	
6064	•	6108	present clause, 41, 48, 53
6065	update directive, 86	6109	pointer, 166
6066	wait directive, 98	6110	private clause, 38, 67
6067	implicit data region, 42	6111	procedure
6068	implicit <b>gang</b> clause, 64, 93	6112	parent, 33
6069	implicit routine directive, 64, 89	6113	radeon, 163
6070	implicitly determined data attribute, 40	6114	read clause, 77
6071	independent clause, 66	6115	reduction clause, 39, 68
6072	init directive, 81	6116	reference counter, 47
6073	internal control variable, 31	6117	region
6074	kernels construct 35 48	6118	compute 157

```
data, 42, 158
6119
          implicit data, 42
6120
     routine directive, 88, 167
6121
          implicit, 64, 89
6122
          optimizations, 94
6123
     self clause, 86
6124
          compute construct, 37
6125
          update directive, 86
6126
     sentinel, 29
6127
     seq clause, 66, 90
6128
     sequential loop construct, 62
6129
     serial construct, 35, 48
6130
     serial loop construct, 72
6131
     shutdown directive, 83
6132
     size-expr, 61
6133
     structured-block, 160
6134
     thread, 160
6135
     tile clause, 66
6136
     update clause, 77
6137
     update directive, 85
6138
     use_device clause, 60
6139
     vector clause, 65, 90
6140
     vector lane, 34
6141
     vector parallelism, 10
6142
     vector-partitioned mode, 10
6143
     vector-single mode, 10
     vector_length clause, 38
6145
     visible data clause, 41, 161
6146
     visible default clause, 41, 161
6147
     visible device copy, 161
6148
     VP mode, 10
6149
     VS mode, 10
6150
     wait clause, 44, 46, 86, 97
6151
     wait directive, 97
6152
     worker, 34
6153
     worker clause, 65, 89
6154
     worker parallelism, 10
6155
     worker-partitioned mode, 10
6156
     worker-single mode, 10
6157
     WP mode, 10
     WS mode, 10
```